

Virtual fundamental classes for moduli spaces of sheaves on Calabi–Yau four-folds

DENNIS BORISOV

DOMINIC JOYCE

Let (X, ω_X^*) be a separated, -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, in the sense of Pantev, Toën, Vezzosi and Vaquié (2013), of complex virtual dimension $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n \in \mathbb{Z}$, and X_{an} the underlying complex analytic topological space. We prove that X_{an} can be given the structure of a derived smooth manifold X_{dm} , of real virtual dimension $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X_{\mathrm{dm}} = n$. This X_{dm} is not canonical, but is independent of choices up to bordisms fixing the underlying topological space X_{an} . There is a one-to-one correspondence between orientations on (X, ω_X^*) and orientations on X_{dm} .

Because compact, oriented derived manifolds have virtual classes, this means that proper, oriented -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -schemes have virtual classes, in either homology or bordism. This is surprising, as conventional algebrogeometric virtual cycle methods fail in this case. Our virtual classes have half the expected dimension.

Now derived moduli schemes of coherent sheaves on a Calabi–Yau 4-fold are expected to be -2 -shifted symplectic (this holds for stacks). We propose to use our virtual classes to define new Donaldson–Thomas style invariants “counting” (semi)stable coherent sheaves on Calabi–Yau 4-folds Y over \mathbb{C} , which should be unchanged under deformations of Y .

14A20; 14N35, 14J35, 14F05, 55N22, 53D30

1. Introduction	3232
2. Background material	3235
3. The main results	3252
4. Proof of Theorem 3.1	3282
5. Proof of Theorem 3.7	3290
6. Proofs of some auxiliary results	3300
References	3309

1 Introduction

This paper will relate two apparently rather different classes of “derived” geometric spaces. The first class is *derived \mathbb{C} -schemes* X , in the derived algebraic geometry of Toën and Vezzosi [34; 36], equipped with a -2 -shifted symplectic structure ω_X^* in the sense of Pantev, Toën, Vaquié and Vezzosi [31]. Such (X, ω_X^*) are the expected structures on 4-Calabi–Yau derived moduli \mathbb{C} -schemes.

The second class is *derived smooth manifolds* X_{dm} , in derived differential geometry. There are several different models available: the *derived manifolds* of Spivak [32] and Borisov and Noël [3; 4] (which form ∞ -categories $\mathbf{DerMan}_{\text{Spi}}$, $\mathbf{DerMan}_{\text{BoNo}}$), and Joyce’s *d-manifolds* [18; 19; 20] (a strict 2-category \mathbf{dMan}) and *m-Kuranishi spaces* [21, Section 4.7] (a weak 2-category \mathbf{mKur}).

As it is known that equivalence classes of objects in all these higher categories are in natural bijection, these four models are interchangeable for our purposes. But we use theorems proved for d-manifolds or (m-)Kuranishi spaces.

Here is a summary of our main results, taken from Theorems 3.15, 3.16 and 3.24 and Propositions 3.17 and 3.18 below.

Theorem 1.1 *Let (X, ω_X^*) be a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, in the sense of Pantev et al [31], with complex virtual dimension $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$ in \mathbb{Z} , and write X_{an} for the set of \mathbb{C} -points of $X = t_0(X)$, with the complex analytic topology. Suppose that X is separated, and X_{an} is second countable. Then we can make the topological space X_{an} into a derived manifold X_{dm} of real virtual dimension $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X_{\text{dm}} = n$, in the sense of any of Borisov and Noel [3; 4], Joyce [18; 19; 20; 21] and Spivak [32].*

There is a natural one-to-one correspondence between orientations on (X, ω_X^) , in the sense of Section 2.4, and orientations on X_{dm} , in the sense of Section 2.6.*

The (oriented) derived manifold X_{dm} above depends on arbitrary choices made in its construction. However, X_{dm} is independent of choices up to (oriented) bordisms of derived manifolds which fix the underlying topological space.

All the above extends to (oriented) -2 -shifted symplectic derived schemes

$$(\pi: X \rightarrow Z, \omega_{X/Z}^*)$$

over a base Z which is a smooth affine \mathbb{C} -scheme of pure dimension, yielding an (oriented) derived manifold $\pi_{\text{dm}}: X_{\text{dm}} \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$ over the complex manifold Z_{an} associated to Z , regarded as an (oriented) real manifold.

In [Section 2.5](#) we give a short definition of *Kuranishi atlases* \mathcal{K} on a topological space X . These are families of “Kuranishi neighbourhoods” (V, E, s, ψ) on X and “coordinate changes” between them, based on work of Fukaya, Oh, Ohta and Ono [\[14; 15\]](#) in symplectic geometry. The hard work in proving [Theorem 1.1](#) is using (X, ω_X^*) to construct a Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} on X_{an} . Then we use results from Borisov and Noel [\[3; 4\]](#) and Joyce [\[18; 19; 20; 21\]](#) to convert $(X_{\text{an}}, \mathcal{K})$ into a derived manifold X_{dm} .

Readers of this papers do not need to understand derived manifolds, if they do not want to. They can just think in terms of Kuranishi atlases, as is common in symplectic geometry, without passing to derived manifolds.

We prove [Theorem 1.1](#) using a “Darboux theorem” for k -shifted symplectic derived schemes by Brav, Bussi and Joyce [\[6\]](#). This paper is related to the series Ben-Bassat, Brav, Bussi and Joyce [\[2\]](#), Brav, Bussi and Joyce [\[6\]](#), Brav, Bussi, Dupont, Joyce and Szendrői [\[5\]](#), Bussi, Joyce and Meinhardt [\[7\]](#) and Joyce [\[22\]](#), mostly concerning the -1 -shifted (3–Calabi–Yau) case.

An important motivation for proving [Theorem 1.1](#) is that *compact, oriented derived manifolds have virtual classes*, in both bordism and homology. As in [Sections 3.6–3.7](#), from [Theorem 1.1](#) we may deduce:

Corollary 1.2 *Let (X, ω_X^*) be a proper, oriented -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, with $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$. [Theorem 1.1](#) gives a compact, oriented derived manifold X_{dm} with $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X_{\text{dm}} = n$. We may define a ***d*-bordism class** $[X_{\text{dm}}]_{\text{dbo}}$ in the bordism group $B_n(*)$, and a ***virtual class*** $[X_{\text{dm}}]_{\text{virt}}$ in the homology group $H_n(X_{\text{an}}; \mathbb{Z})$, depending only on (X, ω_X^*) and its orientation.*

Let X be a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, Z a connected \mathbb{C} -scheme, $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ be proper, and $[\omega_{X/Z}]$ a family of oriented -2 -shifted symplectic structures on X/Z , with $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X/Z = n$. For each $z \in Z_{\text{an}}$ we have a proper, oriented -2 -shifted symplectic \mathbb{C} -scheme $(X^z, \omega_{X^z}^*)$ with $\text{vdim} X^z = n$. Then $[X_{\text{dm}}^{z_1}]_{\text{dbo}} = [X_{\text{dm}}^{z_2}]_{\text{dbo}}$ and $\iota_*^{z_1}([X_{\text{dm}}^{z_1}]_{\text{virt}}) = \iota_*^{z_2}([X_{\text{dm}}^{z_2}]_{\text{virt}})$ for all $z_1, z_2 \in Z_{\text{an}}$, with $\iota_*^z([X_{\text{dm}}^z]_{\text{virt}}) \in H_n(X_{\text{an}}; \mathbb{Z})$ the pushforward under the inclusion $\iota^z: X_{\text{an}}^z \hookrightarrow X_{\text{an}}$.

So, *proper, oriented -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -schemes (X, ω_X^*) have virtual classes*. This is not obvious; in fact it is rather surprising. Firstly, if (X, ω_X^*) is -2 -shifted symplectic then $X = t_0(X)$ has a natural obstruction theory $\mathbb{L}_X|_X \rightarrow \mathbb{L}_X$ in the sense of Behrend and Fantechi [\[1\]](#), which is perfect in the interval $[-2, 0]$. But the Behrend–Fantechi construction of virtual cycles [\[1\]](#) works only for obstruction theories perfect in $[-1, 0]$, and does not apply here.

Secondly, our virtual cycle has real dimension $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = \frac{1}{2} \text{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X$, which is half what we might have expected. A heuristic explanation is that one should be able to

make X into a “derived C^∞ -scheme” X^{C^∞} (not a derived manifold), in some sense similar to Lurie [27, Section 4.5] or Spivak [32], and $(X^{C^\infty}, \operatorname{Im} \omega_X^*)$ should be a “real -2 -shifted symplectic derived C^∞ -scheme”, with $\operatorname{Im} \omega_X^*$ the imaginary part of ω_X^* . There should be a morphism $X^{C^\infty} \rightarrow X_{\operatorname{dm}}$ which is a “Lagrangian fibration” of $(X^{C^\infty}, \operatorname{Im} \omega_X^*)$. So $\operatorname{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X_{\operatorname{dm}} = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X^{C^\infty} = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X$, as for Lagrangian fibrations $\pi: (S, \omega) \rightarrow B$ we have $\dim B = \frac{1}{2} \dim S$.

The main application that we intend for these results, motivated by Donaldson and Thomas [13] and explained in Sections 3.8–3.9, is to define new invariants “counting” (semi)stable coherent sheaves on Calabi–Yau 4-folds Y over \mathbb{C} , which should be unchanged under deformations of Y . These are similar to Donaldson–Thomas invariants found in Joyce and Song [25], Kontsevich and Soibelman [26] and Thomas [33] and could be called “holomorphic Donaldson invariants”, as they are complex analogues of Donaldson invariants of 4-manifolds; see Donaldson and Kronheimer [12].

Pantev, Toën, Vaquié and Vezzosi [31, Section 2.1] show that any derived moduli stack \mathcal{M} of coherent sheaves (or complexes of coherent sheaves) on a Calabi–Yau m -fold has a $(2-m)$ -shifted symplectic structure $\omega_{\mathcal{M}}^*$, so in particular 4-Calabi–Yau moduli stacks are -2 -shifted symplectic. Given an analogue of this for derived moduli schemes, and a way to define orientations upon them, Corollary 1.2 would give virtual classes for moduli schemes of (semi)stable coherent sheaves on Calabi–Yau 4-folds, and so enable us to define invariants.

It is well known that there is a great deal of interesting and special geometry, related to string theory, concerning Calabi–Yau 3-folds and 3-Calabi–Yau categories: mirror symmetry, Donaldson–Thomas theory, and so on. One message of this paper is that there should also be special geometry concerning Calabi–Yau 4-folds and 4-Calabi–Yau categories, which is not yet understood.

During the writing of this paper, Cao and Leung [8; 9; 10] also proposed a theory of invariants counting coherent sheaves on Calabi–Yau 4-folds, based on gauge theory rather than derived geometry. We discuss their work in Section 3.9.

Section 2 provides background material on derived schemes, shifted symplectic structures upon them, Kuranishi atlases, and derived manifolds. The heart of the paper is Section 3, with the definitions, main results, shorter proofs, and discussion. Longer proofs of results in Section 3 are deferred to Sections 4–6.

Acknowledgements We would like to thank Yalong Cao, Conan Leung, Bertrand Toën, Gabriele Vezzosi, and a referee for helpful conversations. This research was supported by EPSRC Programme Grant EP/I033343/1.

2 Background material

We begin with some background material and notation needed later. Some references are Toën and Vezzosi [34; 36] for Sections 2.1–2.2, Pantev, Toën, Vezzosi and Vaquié [31] and Brav, Bussi and Joyce [6] for Section 2.3, and Spivak [32], Borisov and Noël [3; 4] and Joyce [18; 19; 20; 21; 23; 24] for Section 2.6.

2.1 Commutative differential graded algebras

Definition 2.1 Write $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ for the category of commutative differential graded \mathbb{C} -algebras in nonpositive degrees, and $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}^{\mathrm{op}}$ for its opposite category. In fact $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ has the additional structure of a model category (a kind of ∞ -category), but we only use this in the proof of Theorem 3.1 in Section 4. In the rest of the paper we treat $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$, $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}^{\mathrm{op}}$ just as ordinary categories.

Objects of $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ are of the form $\cdots \rightarrow A^{-2} \xrightarrow{d} A^{-1} \xrightarrow{d} A^0$. Here A^k for $k = 0, -1, -2, \dots$ is the \mathbb{C} -vector space of degree- k elements of A , and we have a \mathbb{C} -bilinear, associative, supercommutative multiplication $A^k \times A^l \rightarrow A^{k+l}$ for $k, l \leq 0$, an identity $1 \in A^0$, and differentials $d: A^k \rightarrow A^{k+1}$ for $k < 0$ satisfying

$$d(a \cdot b) = (da) \cdot b + (-1)^k a \cdot (db)$$

for all $a \in A^k$, $b \in A^l$. We write such objects as A^\bullet or (A^\bullet, d) .

Here and throughout we will use the superscript “ \bullet ” to denote *graded* objects (eg graded algebras or vector spaces), where \bullet stands for an index in \mathbb{Z} , so that A^\bullet means $(A^k : k \in \mathbb{Z})$. We will use the superscript “ \bullet ” to denote *differential graded* objects (eg differential graded algebras or complexes), so that A^\bullet means (A^\bullet, d) , the graded object A^\bullet together with the differential d .

Morphisms $\alpha: A^\bullet \rightarrow B^\bullet$ in $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ are \mathbb{C} -linear maps $\alpha^k: A^k \rightarrow B^k$ for all $k \leq 0$ commuting with all the structures on A^\bullet , B^\bullet .

A morphism $\alpha: A^\bullet \rightarrow B^\bullet$ is a *quasi-isomorphism* if $H^k(\alpha): H^k(A^\bullet) \rightarrow H^k(B^\bullet)$ is an isomorphism on cohomology groups for all $k \leq 0$. A fundamental principle of derived algebraic geometry is that $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is not really the right category to work in, but instead one wants to define a new category (or better, ∞ -category) by inverting (localizing) quasi-isomorphisms in $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$.

We will call $A^\bullet \in \mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ of *standard form* if A^0 is a smooth finitely generated \mathbb{C} -algebra of pure dimension, and the graded \mathbb{C} -algebra A^\bullet is freely generated over A^0 by finitely many generators in each degree $i = -1, -2, \dots$. Here we require A^0 to be smooth of pure dimension so that $(\mathrm{Spec} A^0)_{\mathrm{an}}$ is a complex manifold, rather than a

disjoint union of complex manifolds of different dimensions. This is not crucial, but will be convenient in [Section 3](#).

Remark 2.2 Brav, Bussi and Joyce [\[6, Definition 2.9\]](#) work with a stronger notion of standard form cdgas than us, as they require A^\bullet to be freely generated over A^0 by finitely many generators, all in negative degrees. In contrast, we allow infinitely many generators, but only finitely many in each degree $i = -1, -2, \dots$.

The important thing for us is that since standard form cdgas in the sense of [\[6\]](#) are also standard form in the (slightly weaker) sense of this paper, we can apply some of their results [\[6, Theorems 4.1, 4.2, 5.18\]](#) on the existence and properties of nice standard form cdga local models for derived schemes.

Definition 2.3 Let $A^\bullet \in \mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$, and write $D(\mathrm{mod} A)$ for the derived category of dg-modules over A^\bullet . Define a *derivation of degree k* from A^\bullet to an A^\bullet -module M^\bullet to be a \mathbb{C} -linear map $\delta: A^\bullet \rightarrow M^\bullet$ that is homogeneous of degree k with

$$\delta(fg) = \delta(f)g + (-1)^{k|f|} f\delta(g).$$

Just as for ordinary commutative algebras, there is a universal derivation into an A^\bullet -module of *Kähler differentials* $\Omega_{A^\bullet}^1$, which can be constructed as I/I^2 for $I = \mathrm{Ker}(m: A^\bullet \otimes A^\bullet \rightarrow A^\bullet)$. The universal derivation $\delta: A^\bullet \rightarrow \Omega_{A^\bullet}^1$ is given by $\delta(a) = a \otimes 1 - 1 \otimes a \in I/I^2$. One checks that δ is a universal degree-0 derivation, so that $\circ \delta: \mathrm{Hom}_{A^\bullet}(\Omega_{A^\bullet}^1, M^\bullet) \rightarrow \mathrm{Der}^\bullet(A, M^\bullet)$ is an isomorphism of dg-modules.

Note that $\Omega_{A^\bullet}^1 = ((\Omega_{A^\bullet}^1)^*, d)$ is canonical up to strict isomorphism, not just up to quasi-isomorphism of complexes, or up to equivalence in $D(\mathrm{mod} A)$. Also, the underlying graded vector space $(\Omega_{A^\bullet}^1)^*$, as a module over the graded algebra A^* , depends only on A^* and not on the differential d in $A^\bullet = (A^*, d)$.

Similarly, given a morphism of cdgas $\Phi: A^\bullet \rightarrow B^\bullet$, we can define the *relative Kähler differentials* $\Omega_{B^\bullet/A^\bullet}^1$.

The *cotangent complex* \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet} of A^\bullet is related to the Kähler differentials $\Omega_{A^\bullet}^1$, but is not quite the same. If $\Phi: A^\bullet \rightarrow B^\bullet$ is a quasi-isomorphism of cdgas over \mathbb{C} , then $\Phi_*: \Omega_{A^\bullet}^1 \otimes_{A^\bullet} B^\bullet \rightarrow \Omega_{B^\bullet}^1$ may not be a quasi-isomorphism of B^\bullet -modules. So Kähler differentials are not well behaved under localizing quasi-isomorphisms of cdgas, which is bad for doing derived algebraic geometry.

The cotangent complex \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet} is a substitute for $\Omega_{A^\bullet}^1$ which is well behaved under localizing quasi-isomorphisms. It is an object in $D(\mathrm{mod} A)$, canonical up to equivalence. We can define it by replacing A^\bullet by a quasi-isomorphic, cofibrant (in the sense of model categories) cdga B^\bullet , and then setting $\mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet} = (\Omega_{B^\bullet}^1) \otimes_{B^\bullet} A^\bullet$. We will be interested

in the p^{th} exterior power $\Lambda^p \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet}$, and the dual $(\mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^\vee$, which is called the *tangent complex*, and written $\mathbb{T}_{A^\bullet} = (\mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^\vee$.

There is a *de Rham differential* $d_{\text{dR}}: \Lambda^p \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet} \rightarrow \Lambda^{p+1} \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet}$, a morphism of complexes, with $d_{\text{dR}}^2 = 0: \Lambda^p \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet} \rightarrow \Lambda^{p+2} \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet}$. Note that each $\Lambda^p \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet}$ is also a complex with its own internal differential $d: (\Lambda^p \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^k \rightarrow (\Lambda^p \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^{k+1}$, and d_{dR} being a morphism of complexes means that $d \circ d_{\text{dR}} = d_{\text{dR}} \circ d$.

Similarly, given a morphism of cdgas $\Phi: A^\bullet \rightarrow B^\bullet$, we can define the *relative cotangent complex* $\mathbb{L}_{B^\bullet/A^\bullet}$.

As in [6, Section 2.3], an important property of our standard form cdgas A^\bullet in Definition 2.1 is that they are sufficiently cofibrant that the Kähler differentials $\Omega_{A^\bullet}^1$ provide a model for the cotangent complex \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet} , so we can take $\Omega_{A^\bullet}^1 = \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet}$, without having to replace A^\bullet by an unknown cdga B^\bullet . Thus standard form cdgas are convenient for doing explicit computations with cotangent complexes.

A morphism $\Phi: A^\bullet \rightarrow B^\bullet$ of cdgas will be called *quasifree* if $\Phi^0: A^0 \rightarrow B^0$ is a smooth morphism of \mathbb{C} –algebras of pure relative dimension, and as a graded $(A^* \otimes_{A^0} B^0)$ –algebra B^* is free and finitely generated in each degree. Here if A^\bullet is of standard form and Φ is quasifree then B^\bullet is of standard form, and a cdga A^\bullet is of standard form if and only if the unique morphism $\mathbb{C} \rightarrow A^\bullet$ is quasifree. We will only consider quasifree morphisms when A^\bullet, B^\bullet are of standard form.

If $\Phi: A^\bullet \rightarrow B^\bullet$ is a quasifree morphism then the relative Kähler differentials $\Omega_{B^\bullet/A^\bullet}^1$ are a model for the relative cotangent complex $\mathbb{L}_{B^\bullet/A^\bullet}$, and therefore we can take $\Omega_{B^\bullet/A^\bullet}^1 = \mathbb{L}_{B^\bullet/A^\bullet}$. Thus quasifree morphisms are a convenient class of morphisms for doing explicit computations with cotangent complexes.

2.2 Derived algebraic geometry and derived schemes

Definition 2.4 Write $\mathbf{dSt}_{\mathbb{C}}$ for the ∞ –category of *derived \mathbb{C} –stacks* (or D^- –stacks) defined by Toën and Vezzosi [36, Definition 2.2.2.14; 34, Definition 4.2]. Objects X in $\mathbf{dSt}_{\mathbb{C}}$ are ∞ –functors

$$X: \{\text{simplicial commutative } \mathbb{C}\text{–algebras}\} \rightarrow \{\text{simplicial sets}\}$$

satisfying sheaf-type conditions. There is a *spectrum functor*

$$\mathbf{Spec}: \mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{dSt}_{\mathbb{C}}.$$

A derived \mathbb{C} –stack X is called an *affine derived \mathbb{C} –scheme* if X is equivalent in $\mathbf{dSt}_{\mathbb{C}}$ to $\mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet$ for some cdga A^\bullet over \mathbb{C} . As in [34, Section 4.2], a derived \mathbb{C} –stack X is called a *derived \mathbb{C} –scheme* if it may be covered by Zariski open $Y \subseteq X$ with Y

an affine derived \mathbb{C} -scheme. Write $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ for the full ∞ -subcategory of derived \mathbb{C} -schemes in $\mathbf{dSt}_{\mathbb{C}}$, and $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}^{\mathrm{aff}} \subset \mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ for the full ∞ -subcategory of affine derived \mathbb{C} -schemes. See also Toën [35] for a different but equivalent way to define derived \mathbb{C} -schemes, as an ∞ -category of derived ringed spaces.

We shall assume throughout this paper that all derived \mathbb{C} -schemes X are *locally finitely presented* in the sense of Toën and Vezzosi [36, Definition 1.3.6.4]. Note that this is a strong condition, for instance it implies that the cotangent complex \mathbb{L}_X is perfect [36, Proposition 2.2.2.4]. A locally finitely presented classical \mathbb{C} -scheme X need not be locally finitely presented as a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme. A local normal form for locally finitely presented derived \mathbb{C} -schemes is given in [6, Theorem 4.1].

There is a *classical truncation functor* $t_0: \mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Sch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ taking a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme X to the underlying classical \mathbb{C} -scheme $X = t_0(X)$. On affine derived schemes $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}^{\mathrm{aff}}$ the functor t_0 maps $\mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet \rightarrow \mathbf{Spec} H^0(A^\bullet) = \mathbf{Spec}(A^0/d(A^{-1}))$.

Toën and Vezzosi show that a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme X has a *cotangent complex* \mathbb{L}_X [36, Section 1.4; 34, Sections 4.2.4–4.2.5] in a stable ∞ -category $L_{\mathrm{qcoh}}(X)$ defined in [34, Section 3.1.7, Section 4.2.4]. We will be interested in the p^{th} exterior power $\Lambda^p \mathbb{L}_X$, and the dual $(\mathbb{L}_X)^\vee$, which is called the *tangent complex* \mathbb{T}_X . There is a *de Rham differential* $d_{\mathrm{dR}}: \Lambda^p \mathbb{L}_X \rightarrow \Lambda^{p+1} \mathbb{L}_X$.

Restricted to the classical scheme $X = t_0(X)$, the cotangent complex $\mathbb{L}_X|_X$ may Zariski locally be modelled as a finite complex of vector bundles

$$[F^{-m} \rightarrow F^{1-m} \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow F^0]$$

on X in degrees $[-m, 0]$ for some $m \geq 0$. The (complex) *virtual dimension* $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X$ is $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = \sum_{i=0}^m (-1)^i \mathrm{rank} F^{-i}$. It is a locally constant function $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X: X \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$, so is constant on each connected component of X . We say that X *has (complex) virtual dimension* $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ if $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$.

When $X = X$ is a classical scheme, the homotopy category of $L_{\mathrm{qcoh}}(X)$ is the triangulated category $D_{\mathrm{qcoh}}(X)$ of complexes of quasicoherent sheaves. These $\mathbb{L}_X, \mathbb{T}_X$ have the usual properties of (co)tangent complexes. For instance, if $f: X \rightarrow Y$ is a morphism in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ there is a distinguished triangle

$$f^*(\mathbb{L}_Y) \xrightarrow{\mathbb{L}f} \mathbb{L}_X \longrightarrow \mathbb{L}_{X/Y} \longrightarrow f^*(\mathbb{L}_Y)[1],$$

where $\mathbb{L}_{X/Y}$ is the *relative cotangent complex* of f .

Now suppose A^\bullet is a cdga over \mathbb{C} , and X a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme with $X \simeq \mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet$ in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$. Then we have an equivalence of triangulated categories $L_{\mathrm{qcoh}}(X) \simeq D(\mathrm{mod} A)$, which identifies cotangent complexes $\mathbb{L}_X \simeq \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet}$. If also A^\bullet is of standard form then $\mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet} \simeq \Omega_{A^\bullet}^1$, so $\mathbb{L}_X \simeq \Omega_{A^\bullet}^1$.

Bussi, Brav and Joyce [6, Theorem 4.1] prove:

Theorem 2.5 *Suppose X is a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme (as always, assumed locally finitely presented), and $x \in X$. Then there exists a standard form cdga A^\bullet over \mathbb{C} and a Zariski open inclusion $\alpha: \operatorname{Spec} A^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ with $x \in \operatorname{Im} \alpha$.*

See Remark 2.2 on the difference in definitions of “standard form”. Bussi et al also explain [6, Theorem 4.2] how to compare two such standard form charts $\operatorname{Spec} A^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$, $\operatorname{Spec} B^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ on their overlap in X , using a third chart. We will need the following conditions on derived \mathbb{C} -schemes and their morphisms.

Definition 2.6 A derived \mathbb{C} -scheme X is called *separated*, or *proper*, or *quasicompact*, if the classical \mathbb{C} -scheme $X = t_0(X)$ is separated, or proper, or quasicompact, respectively, in the classical sense, as in Hartshorne [16, pages 80, 96, 100]. Proper implies separated. A morphism of derived schemes $f: X \rightarrow Y$ is *proper* if $t_0(f): t_0(X) \rightarrow t_0(Y)$ is proper in the classical sense [16, page 100].

We will need the following nontrivial fact about the relation between classical and derived \mathbb{C} -schemes. As in Toën [35, Section 2.2, page 186], a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme X is affine if and only if the classical \mathbb{C} -scheme $X = t_0(X)$ is affine.

Recall that a morphism $\alpha: X \rightarrow Y$ in $\mathbf{Sch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ (or $\alpha: X \rightarrow Y$ in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$) is *affine* if whenever $\beta: U \rightarrow Y$ is a Zariski open inclusion with U affine (or $\beta: U \rightarrow Y$ is Zariski open with U affine), the fibre product $X \times_{\alpha, Y, \beta} U$ in $\mathbf{Sch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ (or homotopy fibre product $X \times_{\alpha, Y, \beta}^h U$ in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$) is also affine. Since X is affine if and only if $X = t_0(X)$ is affine, we see that a morphism $\alpha: X \rightarrow Y$ in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is affine if and only if $t_0(\alpha): t_0(X) \rightarrow t_0(Y)$ is affine.

Now let X be a separated derived \mathbb{C} -scheme. Then $X = t_0(X)$ is a separated classical \mathbb{C} -scheme, so [16, page 96] the diagonal morphism $\Delta_X: X \rightarrow X \times X$ is a closed immersion. But closed immersions are affine, and $\Delta_X = t_0(\Delta_X)$ for $\Delta_X: X \rightarrow X \times X$ the derived diagonal morphism, so Δ_X is also affine. That is, X has *affine diagonal*. Therefore if $U_1, U_2 \hookrightarrow X$ are Zariski open inclusions with U_1, U_2 affine, then $U_1 \times_X^h U_2 \hookrightarrow X$ is also Zariski open with $U_1 \times_X^h U_2$ affine. Thus, *finite intersections of open affine derived \mathbb{C} -subschemes in a separated derived \mathbb{C} -scheme X are affine.*

2.3 The shifted symplectic geometry of Pantev, Toën, Vaquié and Vezzosi

Next we summarize parts of the theory of shifted symplectic geometry, as developed by Pantev, Toën, Vaquié and Vezzosi in [31]. We explain them for derived \mathbb{C} -schemes X , although Pantev et al work more generally with derived stacks.

Given a (locally finitely presented) derived \mathbb{C} -scheme X and given $p \geq 0$, $k \in \mathbb{Z}$, Pantev et al [31] define complexes of k -shifted p -forms $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{C}}^p(X, k)$ and k -shifted closed p -forms $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{C}}^{p, \text{cl}}(X, k)$. These are defined first for affine derived \mathbb{C} -schemes $Y = \mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet$ for A^\bullet a cdga over \mathbb{C} , and shown to satisfy étale descent. Then for general X , k -shifted (closed) p -forms are defined as a mapping stack; basically, a k -shifted (closed) p -form ω on X is the functorial choice for all Y , f of a k -shifted (closed) p -form $f^*(\omega)$ on Y whenever $Y = \mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet$ is affine and $f: Y \rightarrow X$ is a morphism.

Definition 2.7 Let $Y \simeq \mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet$ be an affine derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, for A^\bullet a cdga over \mathbb{C} . A k -shifted p -form on Y for $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ is an element $\omega_{A^\bullet} \in (\Lambda^p \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^k$ with $d\omega_{A^\bullet} = 0$ in $(\Lambda^p \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^{k+1}$, so that ω_{A^\bullet} defines a cohomology class $[\omega_{A^\bullet}] \in H^k(\Lambda^p \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})$. When $p = 2$, we call ω_{A^\bullet} *nondegenerate*, or a k -shifted *presymplectic form*, if the induced morphism $\mathbb{T}_{A^\bullet} \xrightarrow{\omega_{A^\bullet}} \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet}[k]$ is a quasi-isomorphism.

A k -shifted closed p -form on Y is a sequence $\omega_{A^\bullet}^* = (\omega_{A^\bullet}^0, \omega_{A^\bullet}^1, \omega_{A^\bullet}^2, \dots)$ such that $\omega_{A^\bullet}^m \in (\Lambda^{p+m} \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^{k-m}$ for $m \geq 0$, with $d\omega_{A^\bullet}^0 = 0$ and $d\omega_{A^\bullet}^{1+m} + d_{\text{dR}}\omega_{A^\bullet}^m = 0$ in $(\Lambda^{p+m+1} \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^{k-m}$ for all $m \geq 0$. Note that if $\omega_{A^\bullet}^* = (\omega_{A^\bullet}^0, \omega_{A^\bullet}^1, \dots)$ is a k -shifted closed p -form then $\omega_{A^\bullet}^0$ is a k -shifted p -form.

When $p = 2$, we call a k -shifted closed 2-form $\omega_{A^\bullet}^*$ a k -shifted *symplectic form* if the associated 2-form $\omega_{A^\bullet}^0$ is nondegenerate (presymplectic).

If X is a general derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, then Pantev et al [31, Section 1.2] define k -shifted 2-forms ω_X , which may be *nondegenerate (presymplectic)*, and k -shifted closed 2-forms ω_X^* , which have an associated k -shifted 2-form ω_X^0 , and where ω_X^* is called a k -shifted *symplectic form* if ω_X^0 is nondegenerate (presymplectic). We will not go into the details of this definition for general X .

The important thing for us is this: if $Y \subseteq X$ is a Zariski open affine derived \mathbb{C} -subscheme with $Y \simeq \mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet$ then a k -shifted 2-form ω_X (or a k -shifted closed 2-form ω_X^*) on X induces a k -shifted 2-form ω_{A^\bullet} (or a k -shifted closed 2-form $\omega_{A^\bullet}^*$) on Y in the sense above, where ω_{A^\bullet} is unique up to cohomology in the complex $((\Lambda^2 \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^*, d)$, and ω_X nondegenerate/presymplectic implies ω_{A^\bullet} nondegenerate/presymplectic (or where $\omega_{A^\bullet}^*$ is unique up to cohomology in the complex $(\prod_{m \geq 0} (\Lambda^{2+m} \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^{*-m}, d + d_{\text{dR}})$, and ω_X^* symplectic implies $\omega_{A^\bullet}^*$ symplectic).

It is easy to show that if X is a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme with a k -shifted symplectic or presymplectic form, then $k \leq 0$, and the complex virtual dimension $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X$ satisfies $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = 0$ if k is odd, and $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X$ is even if $k \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ (which includes classical complex symplectic schemes when $k = 0$), and $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X \in \mathbb{Z}$ if $k \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$. In particular, in the case $k = -2$ of interest in this paper, $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X$ can take any value in \mathbb{Z} .

The main examples we have in mind come from Pantev et al [31, Section 2.1]:

Theorem 2.8 Suppose Y is a Calabi–Yau m -fold over \mathbb{C} , and \mathcal{M} a derived moduli stack of coherent sheaves (or complexes of coherent sheaves) on Y . Then \mathcal{M} has a natural $(2-m)$ -shifted symplectic form $\omega_{\mathcal{M}}$.

In particular, derived moduli schemes and stacks on a Calabi–Yau 4-fold Y are -2 -shifted symplectic.

Bussi, Brav and Joyce [6] prove “Darboux theorems” for k -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -schemes (X, ω_X) for $k < 0$, which give explicit Zariski local models for (X, ω_X) . We will explain their main result for $k = -2$. The next definition is taken from [6, Example 5.16] (with notation changed, $2q_j s_j$ in place of s_j).

Definition 2.9 A pair $(A^\bullet, \omega_{A^\bullet})$ is called in -2 -Darboux form if A^\bullet is a standard form cdga over \mathbb{C} , and $\omega_{A^\bullet} \in (\Lambda^2 \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^{-2} = (\Lambda^2 \Omega_{A^\bullet}^1)^{-2}$ with $d\omega_{A^\bullet} = 0$ in $(\Lambda^2 \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^{-1}$ and $d_{\text{dR}} \omega_{A^\bullet} = 0$ in $(\Lambda^3 \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet})^{-2}$, so that $\omega_{A^\bullet}^* := (\omega_{A^\bullet}, 0, 0, \dots)$ is a -2 -shifted closed 2-form on A^\bullet , such that:

- (i) A^0 is a smooth \mathbb{C} -algebra of dimension m , and there exist x_1, \dots, x_m in A^0 forming an étale coordinate system on $V = \text{Spec } A^0$.
- (ii) The commutative graded algebra A^* is freely generated over A^0 by elements y_1, \dots, y_n of degree -1 and z_1, \dots, z_m of degree -2 .
- (iii) There are invertible elements q_1, \dots, q_n in A^0 such that

$$(1) \quad \omega_{A^\bullet} = d_{\text{dR}} z_1 d_{\text{dR}} x_1 + \cdots + d_{\text{dR}} z_m d_{\text{dR}} x_m \\ + d_{\text{dR}}(q_1 y_1) d_{\text{dR}} y_1 + \cdots + d_{\text{dR}}(q_n y_n) d_{\text{dR}} y_n.$$

- (iv) There are elements $s_1, \dots, s_n \in A^0$ satisfying

$$(2) \quad q_1(s_1)^2 + \cdots + q_n(s_n)^2 = 0 \quad \text{in } A^0,$$

such that the differential d on $A^\bullet = (A^*, d)$ is given by

$$(3) \quad dx_i = 0, \quad dy_j = s_j, \quad dz_i = \sum_{j=1}^n y_j \left(2q_j \frac{\partial s_j}{\partial x_i} + s_j \frac{\partial q_j}{\partial x_i} \right).$$

Here the only assumptions are that A^0 , x_1, \dots, x_m are as in (i) and we are given q_1, \dots, q_n , s_1, \dots, s_n in A^0 satisfying (2), and everything else follows from these. Defining A^* as in (ii) and d as in (3), then $A^\bullet = (A^*, d)$ is a standard form cdga over \mathbb{C} , where to show that $d \circ dz_i = 0$ we apply $\partial/\partial x_i$ to (2). Clearly $d_{\text{dR}} \omega_{A^\bullet} = 0$, as $d_{\text{dR}} \circ d_{\text{dR}} = 0$. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
d\omega_{A^\bullet} &= \sum_{i=1}^m (d \circ d_{\mathrm{dR}} z_i) d_{\mathrm{dR}} x_i + \sum_{j=1}^n (d \circ d_{\mathrm{dR}}(q_j y_j)) d_{\mathrm{dR}} y_j + (d \circ d_{\mathrm{dR}} y_j) d_{\mathrm{dR}}(q_j y_j) \\
&= -d_{\mathrm{dR}} \sum_{i=1}^m dz_i d_{\mathrm{dR}} x_i - d_{\mathrm{dR}} \sum_{j=1}^n [d(q_j y_j) d_{\mathrm{dR}} y_j + dy_j d_{\mathrm{dR}}(q_j y_j)] \\
&= -d_{\mathrm{dR}} \sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^n y_j \left(2q_j \frac{\partial s_j}{\partial x_i} + s_j \frac{\partial q_j}{\partial x_i} \right) d_{\mathrm{dR}} x_i - d_{\mathrm{dR}} \sum_{j=1}^n [q_j s_j d_{\mathrm{dR}} y_j + s_j d_{\mathrm{dR}}(q_j y_j)] \\
&= -d_{\mathrm{dR}} \circ d_{\mathrm{dR}} \sum_{j=1}^n [(q_j s_j) y_j + s_j (q_j y_j)] = 0,
\end{aligned}$$

using (1) and $d \circ d_{\mathrm{dR}} x_i = 0$ for degree reasons in the first step, $d \circ d_{\mathrm{dR}} = -d_{\mathrm{dR}} \circ d$ and $d_{\mathrm{dR}} \circ d_{\mathrm{dR}} = 0$ in the second, (3) in the third, $ds_j = \sum_{i=1}^n (\partial s_j / \partial x_i) d_{\mathrm{dR}} x_i$ and similarly for q_j in the fourth, and $d_{\mathrm{dR}} \circ d_{\mathrm{dR}} = 0$ in the fifth. Hence $\omega_{A^\bullet}^*$ is a -2 -shifted closed 2-form on A^\bullet .

The action $\mathbb{T}_{A^\bullet} \xrightarrow{\omega_{A^\bullet}} \mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet}[-2]$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
\omega_{A^\bullet} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} &= -d_{\mathrm{dR}} z_i + \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\partial q_j}{\partial x_i} y_j d_{\mathrm{dR}} y_j, \\
\omega_{A^\bullet} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} &= 2q_j d_{\mathrm{dR}} y_j - \sum_{i=1}^m y_j \frac{\partial q_j}{\partial x_i} d_{\mathrm{dR}} x_i, \quad \omega_{A^\bullet} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial z_i} = d_{\mathrm{dR}} x_i.
\end{aligned}$$

By writing this as an upper triangular matrix with invertible diagonal (since the q_j are invertible), we see that ω_{A^\bullet} is actually an isomorphism of complexes, so a quasi-isomorphism, and $\omega_{A^\bullet}^*$ is a -2 -shifted symplectic form on A^\bullet .

The main result of Bussi, Brav and Joyce [6, Theorem 5.18] when $k = -2$ yields:

Theorem 2.10 *Suppose (X, ω_X^*) is a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme. Then for each $x \in X = t_0(X)$ there exists a pair $(A^\bullet, \omega_{A^\bullet})$ in -2 -Darboux form and a Zariski open inclusion $\alpha: \mathrm{Spec} A^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ such that $x \in \mathrm{Im} \alpha$ and $\alpha^*(\omega_X^*) \simeq \omega_{A^\bullet}$ in $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{C}}^{2, \mathrm{cl}}(\mathrm{Spec} A^\bullet, -2)$. Furthermore, we can choose A^\bullet **minimal** at x , in the sense that $m = \dim H^0(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$ and $n = \dim H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$ in Definition 2.9.*

2.4 Orientations on k -shifted symplectic derived schemes

If X is a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme (always assumed locally finitely presented), with classical \mathbb{C} -scheme $X = t_0(X)$, the cotangent complex $\mathbb{L}_X|_X$ restricted to X is a perfect complex, so it has a determinant line bundle $\det(\mathbb{L}_X|_X)$ on X .

The following notion is important for -1 -shifted symplectic derived schemes, 3-Calabi–Yau moduli spaces, and generalizations of Donaldson–Thomas theory:

Definition 2.11 Let (X, ω_X^*) be a -1 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme (or more generally k -shifted symplectic, for $k < 0$ odd). An *orientation* for (X, ω_X^*) is a choice of square root line bundle $\det(\mathbb{L}_X|_X)^{1/2}$ for $\det(\mathbb{L}_X|_X)$.

Writing X_{an} for the complex analytic topological space of X , the obstruction to existence of orientations for (X, ω_X^*) lies in $H^2(X_{\text{an}}; \mathbb{Z}_2)$, and if the obstruction vanishes, the set of orientations is a torsor for $H^1(X_{\text{an}}; \mathbb{Z}_2)$.

This notion of orientation, and its analogue for “d-critical loci”, are used by Ben-Bassat, Brav, Bussi, Dupont, Joyce, Meinhardt and Szendrői in a series of papers [2; 5; 6; 7; 22]. They use orientations on (X, ω_X^*) to define natural perverse sheaves, \mathcal{D} -modules, mixed Hodge modules, and motives on X . A similar idea first appeared in Kontsevich and Soibelman [26, Section 5] as “orientation data” needed to define motivic Donaldson–Thomas invariants of Calabi–Yau 3-folds.

This paper concerns -2 -shifted symplectic derived schemes, and 4-Calabi–Yau moduli spaces. It turns out that there is a parallel notion of orientation in the -2 -shifted case, needed to construct virtual cycles.

To define this, note that determinant line bundles $\det(E^\bullet)$ of perfect complexes \mathcal{E}^\bullet satisfy $\det[(E^\bullet)^\vee] \cong [\det(E^\bullet)]^{-1}$, and $\det(E^\bullet[k]) \cong [\det(E^\bullet)]^{(-1)^k}$. If (X, ω_X^*) is a k -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, then $\mathbb{T}_X \simeq \mathbb{L}_X[k]$, where $\mathbb{T}_X \simeq (\mathbb{L}_X)^\vee$. Restricting to X and taking determinant line bundles gives $\det(\mathbb{L}_X|_X)^{-1} \cong \det(\mathbb{L}_X|_X)^{(-1)^k}$. If k is odd this is trivial, but for k even, this gives a canonical isomorphism of line bundles on X :

$$(4) \quad \iota_{X, \omega_X^*}: [\det(\mathbb{L}_X|_X)]^{\otimes 2} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X \cong \mathcal{O}_X^{\otimes 2}.$$

The next definition is new, so far as the authors know.

Definition 2.12 Let (X, ω_X^*) be a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme (or more generally k -shifted symplectic, for $k < 0$ with $k \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$). An *orientation* for (X, ω_X^*) is a choice of isomorphism $o: \det(\mathbb{L}_X|_X) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X$ such that $o \otimes o = \iota_{X, \omega_X^*}$, for ι_{X, ω_X^*} as in (4).

Writing X_{an} for the complex analytic topological space of X , the obstruction to existence of orientations for (X, ω_X^*) lies in $H^1(X_{\text{an}}; \mathbb{Z}_2)$, and if the obstruction vanishes, the set of orientations is a torsor for $H^0(X_{\text{an}}; \mathbb{Z}_2)$.

This definition makes sense for k -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -schemes with k even, but when $k \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ (including the classical symplectic case $k = 0$) there is a natural choice of orientation o , so we restrict to $k \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$.

At a point $x \in X_{\text{an}}$, we have a canonical isomorphism

$$\det(\mathbb{L}_X|_x) \cong \Lambda^{\text{top}} H^0(\mathbb{L}_X|_x) \otimes [\Lambda^{\text{top}} H^{-1}(\mathbb{L}_X|_x)]^* \otimes \Lambda^{\text{top}} H^{-2}(\mathbb{L}_X|_x).$$

Now $H^{-1}(\mathbb{L}_X|_x) \cong H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)^*$, and $\omega_X^0|_x$ gives $H^0(\mathbb{L}_X|_x) \cong H^{-2}(\mathbb{L}_X|_x)^*$, so we see that $\Lambda^{\text{top}} H^0(\mathbb{L}_X|_x) \cong [\Lambda^{\text{top}} H^{-2}(\mathbb{L}_X|_x)]^*$. Thus we have a canonical isomorphism

(5)
$$\det(\mathbb{L}_X|_x) \cong \Lambda^{\text{top}} H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x).$$

Write Q_x for the nondegenerate, symmetric \mathbb{C} -bilinear pairing

(6)
$$H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) \times H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) \xrightarrow{Q_x := \omega_X^0|_x} \mathbb{C}.$$

The determinant $\det Q_x$ is an isomorphism $[\Lambda^{\text{top}} H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)]^{\otimes 2} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$, and $\det Q_x$ corresponds to $\iota_{X, \omega_X^*}|_x$ under the isomorphism (5). There is a natural bijection

(7)
$$\{\text{orientations on } (X, \omega_X^*) \text{ at } x\} \cong \{\mathbb{C}\text{-orientations on } (H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x), Q_x)\}.$$

To see this, note that if (e_1, \dots, e_n) is an orthonormal basis for $(H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x), Q_x)$ then $e_1 \wedge \dots \wedge e_n$ lies in $\Lambda^{\text{top}} H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$ with $\det Q_x: [e_1 \wedge \dots \wedge e_n]^{\otimes 2} \mapsto 1$. Orientations for (X, ω_X^*) at x give isomorphisms $\lambda: \Lambda^{\text{top}} H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ with $\lambda^2 = \det Q_x$, and these correspond to orientations for $(H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x), Q_x)$ such that $\lambda: e_1 \wedge \dots \wedge e_n \mapsto 1$ if (e_1, \dots, e_n) is an oriented orthonormal basis.

2.5 Kuranishi atlases

We now define our notion of *Kuranishi atlases* on a topological space X . These are a simplification of m-Kuranishi spaces in [21, Section 4.7], which in turn are based on the “Kuranishi spaces” of Fukaya, Oh, Ohta and Ono [14; 15].

Definition 2.13 Let X be a topological space. A *Kuranishi neighbourhood* on X is a quadruple (V, E, s, ψ) such that:

- (a) V is a smooth manifold.
- (b) $\pi: E \rightarrow V$ is a real vector bundle over V , called the *obstruction bundle*.
- (c) $s: V \rightarrow E$ is a smooth section of E , called the *Kuranishi section*.
- (d) ψ is a homeomorphism from $s^{-1}(0)$ to an open subset $R = \text{Im } \psi$ in X , where $\text{Im } \psi = \{\psi(x) \mid x \in s^{-1}(0)\}$ is the image of ψ .

If $S \subseteq X$ is open, by a *Kuranishi neighbourhood over S* , we mean a Kuranishi neighbourhood (V, E, s, ψ) on X with $S \subseteq \text{Im } \psi \subseteq X$.

Definition 2.14 Let (V_J, E_J, s_J, ψ_J) , (V_K, E_K, s_K, ψ_K) be Kuranishi neighbourhoods on a topological space X , and $S \subseteq \text{Im } \psi_J \cap \text{Im } \psi_K \subseteq X$ be open. A *coordinate change* $\Phi_{JK}: (V_J, E_J, s_J, \psi_J) \rightarrow (V_K, E_K, s_K, \psi_K)$ over S is a triple $\Phi_{JK} = (V_{JK}, \phi_{JK}, \hat{\phi}_{JK})$ satisfying:

- (a) V_{JK} is an open neighbourhood of $\psi_J^{-1}(S)$ in V_J .
- (b) $\phi_{JK}: V_{JK} \rightarrow V_K$ is a smooth map.
- (c) $\hat{\phi}_{JK}: E_J|_{V_{JK}} \rightarrow \phi_{JK}^*(E_K)$ is a morphism of vector bundles on V_{JK} .
- (d) $\hat{\phi}_{JK}(s_J|_{V_{JK}}) = \phi_{JK}^*(s_K)$.
- (e) $\psi_J = \psi_K \circ \phi_{JK}$ on $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap V_{JK}$.
- (f) If $x \in S$, and we set $v_J = \psi_J^{-1}(x) \in V_J$ and $v_K = \psi_K^{-1}(x) \in V_K$, then the following is an exact sequence of real vector spaces:

$$(8) \quad 0 \rightarrow T_{v_J}V_J \xrightarrow{ds_J|_{v_J} \oplus d\phi_{JK}|_{v_J}} E_J|_{v_J} \oplus T_{v_K}V_K \xrightarrow{-\hat{\phi}_{JK}|_{v_J} \oplus ds_K|_{v_K}} E_K|_{v_K} \rightarrow 0.$$

We can *compose coordinate changes*: if

$$\Phi_{JK} = (V_{JK}, \phi_{JK}, \hat{\phi}_{JK}): (V_J, E_J, s_J, \psi_J) \rightarrow (V_K, E_K, s_K, \psi_K),$$

$$\Phi_{KL} = (V_{KL}, \phi_{KL}, \hat{\phi}_{KL}): (V_K, E_K, s_K, \psi_K) \rightarrow (V_L, E_L, s_L, \psi_L)$$

are coordinate changes over S_{JK}, S_{KL} , then

$$\Phi_{KL} \circ \Phi_{JK} := (V_{JK} \cap \phi_{JK}^{-1}(V_{KL}), \phi_{KL} \circ \phi_{JK}|_{\dots}, \phi_{JK}^*(\hat{\phi}_{KL}) \circ \hat{\phi}_{JK}|_{\dots}):$$

$$(V_J, E_J, s_J, \psi_J) \rightarrow (V_L, E_L, s_L, \psi_L)$$

is a coordinate change over $S_{JK} \cap S_{KL}$.

Definition 2.15 A Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} of virtual dimension n on a topological space X is data $\mathcal{K} = (A, <, (V_J, E_J, s_J, \psi_J)_{J \in A}, \Phi_{JK, J < K \in A})$, where:

- (a) A is an indexing set (not necessarily finite).
- (b) $<$ is a partial order on A , where by convention $J < K$ only if $J \neq K$.
- (c) (V_J, E_J, s_J, ψ_J) is a Kuranishi neighbourhood on X for each $J \in A$, with $\dim V_J - \text{rank } E_J = n$.
- (d) The images $\text{Im } \psi_J \subseteq X$ for $J \in A$ have the property that if $J, K \in A$ with $J \neq K$ and $\text{Im } \psi_J \cap \text{Im } \psi_K \neq \emptyset$ then either $J < K$ or $K < J$.
- (e) $\Phi_{JK} = (V_{JK}, \phi_{JK}, \hat{\phi}_{JK}): (V_J, E_J, s_J, \psi_J) \rightarrow (V_K, E_K, s_K, \psi_K)$ is a coordinate change for all $J, K \in A$ with $J < K$, over $S = \text{Im } \psi_J \cap \text{Im } \psi_K$.
- (f) $\Phi_{KL} \circ \Phi_{JK} = \Phi_{JL}$ for all $J, K, L \in A$ with $J < K < L$.
- (g) $\bigcup_{J \in A} \text{Im } \psi_J = X$.

We call \mathcal{K} a *finite* Kuranishi atlas if the indexing set A is finite.

If X has a Kuranishi atlas then it is locally compact. In applications we invariably impose extra global topological conditions on X , for instance X might be assumed to be compact and Hausdorff; or Hausdorff and second countable; or metrizable; or Hausdorff and paracompact.

We will also need a relative version of Kuranishi atlas in [Section 3.7](#). Suppose Z is a manifold, and $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ a continuous map. A *relative Kuranishi atlas* for $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ is a Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} on X as above, together with smooth maps $\varpi_J: V_J \rightarrow Z$ for $J \in A$, such that $\varpi_J|_{s_J^{-1}(0)} = \pi \circ \psi_J: s_J^{-1}(0) \rightarrow Z$ for all $J \in A$, and $\varpi_J|_{V_{JK}} = \varpi_K \circ \phi_{JK}: V_{JK} \rightarrow Z$ for all $J < K$ in A .

Definition 2.16 Let X be a topological space with a Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} ([Definition 2.15](#)). For each $J \in A$ we can form the C^∞ real line bundle $\Lambda^{\text{top}} T^* V_J \otimes \Lambda^{\text{top}} E_J$ over V_J , where $\Lambda^{\text{top}}(\cdots)$ means the top exterior power. Thus we can form the restriction

$$(\Lambda^{\text{top}} T^* V_J \otimes \Lambda^{\text{top}} E_J)|_{s_J^{-1}(0)} \rightarrow s_J^{-1}(0),$$

considered as a topological real line bundle over the topological space $s_J^{-1}(0)$.

If $J < K$ in A then for each v_J in $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap V_{JK}$ with $\phi_{JK}(v_J) = v_K$ in $s_K^{-1}(0)$ we have an exact sequence (8). Taking top exterior powers in (8) (and using a suitable orientation convention) gives an isomorphism

$$\Lambda^{\text{top}} T_{v_J}^* V_J \otimes \Lambda^{\text{top}} E_J|_{v_J} \cong \Lambda^{\text{top}} T_{v_K}^* V_K \otimes \Lambda^{\text{top}} E_K|_{v_K}.$$

This depends continuously on v_J , v_K , and so induces an isomorphism of topological line bundles on $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap V_{JK}$

$$(\Phi_{JK})_*: (\Lambda^{\text{top}} T^* V_J \otimes \Lambda^{\text{top}} E_J)|_{s_J^{-1}(0) \cap V_{JK}}! \rightarrow \phi_{JK}^* (\Lambda^{\text{top}} T^* V_K \otimes \Lambda^{\text{top}} E_K).$$

If $J < K < L$ in A then as $\Phi_{KL} \circ \Phi_{JK} = \Phi_{JL}$ by [Definition 2.15\(f\)](#), we see that $(\Phi_{KL})_* \circ (\Phi_{JK})_* = (\Phi_{JL})_*$ in topological line bundles over $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap V_{JK} \cap V_{JL}$.

An *orientation* on (X, \mathcal{K}) is a choice of orientation on the fibres of the topological real line bundle $(\Lambda^{\text{top}} T^* V_J \otimes \Lambda^{\text{top}} E_J)|_{s_J^{-1}(0)}$ on $s_J^{-1}(0)$ for all $J \in A$, such that $(\Phi_{JK})_*$ is orientation-preserving on $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap V_{JK}$ for all $J < K$ in A .

An equivalent way to think about this is that there is a natural topological real line bundle $K_X \rightarrow X$ called the *canonical bundle* with given isomorphisms

$$\iota_J: (\Lambda^{\text{top}} T^* V_J \otimes \Lambda^{\text{top}} E_J)|_{s_J^{-1}(0)} \rightarrow \psi_J^*(K_X)$$

for $J \in A$, such that $\iota_J|_{s_J^{-1}(0) \cap V_{JK}} = \phi_{JK}^*(\iota_K) \circ (\Phi_{JK})_*$ for all $J < K$ in A , and an orientation on (X, \mathcal{K}) is an orientation on the fibres of K_X .

Remark 2.17 (a) Our Kuranishi atlases are based on Joyce’s “m-Kuranishi spaces” [21, Section 4.7]. They are similar to Fukaya, Oh, Ohta and Ono’s “good coordinate systems” [14, Lemma A1.11; 15, Definition 6.1], and McDuff and Wehrheim’s “Kuranishi atlases” [28; 29]. Our orientations are based on [15, Definition 5.8] and [14, Definition A1.17].

There are two important differences with [14; 15; 28; 29]. Firstly, [14; 15; 28; 29] use Kuranishi neighbourhoods (V, E, Γ, s, ψ) , where Γ is a finite group acting equivariantly on V , E , s and ψ maps $s^{-1}(0)/\Gamma \rightarrow X$. This is because their Kuranishi spaces are a kind of derived orbifolds, not derived manifolds.

Secondly, [14; 15; 28; 29] each use a more restrictive notion of coordinate change $\Phi_{JK} = (V_{JK}, \phi_{JK}, \hat{\phi}_{JK})$, in which $\phi_{JK}: V_{JK} \hookrightarrow V_K$ must be an embedding, and $\hat{\phi}_{JK}: E_J|_{V_{JK}} \hookrightarrow \phi_{JK}^*(E_K)$ an embedding of vector bundles, so that $\dim V_J \leq \dim V_K$ and $\text{rank } E_J \leq \text{rank } E_K$. In the Kuranishi atlases we construct later, $\phi_{JK}: V_{JK} \rightarrow V_K$ will be a submersion, and $\hat{\phi}_{JK}: E_J|_{V_{JK}} \rightarrow \phi_{JK}^*(E_K)$ will be surjective, so that $\dim V_J \geq \dim V_K$ and $\text{rank } E_J \geq \text{rank } E_K$. That is, our coordinate changes actually go the opposite way to those in [14; 15; 28; 29].

(b) Similar structures to Kuranishi atlases are studied [14; 15; 21; 28; 29] because it is natural to construct them on many differential-geometric moduli spaces. Broadly speaking, any moduli space of solutions of a smooth nonlinear elliptic PDE on a compact manifold should admit a Kuranishi atlas. References [14; 15; 28; 29] concern moduli spaces of J -holomorphic curves in symplectic geometry.

2.6 Derived smooth manifolds and virtual classes

Readers of this paper do not need to know what a derived manifold is. Here is a brief summary of the points relevant to this paper:

- “Derived manifolds” are derived versions of smooth manifolds, where “derived” is in the sense of derived algebraic geometry.
- There are several different versions, due to Spivak [32], Borisov and Noel [3; 4] and Joyce [18; 19; 20; 21], which form ∞ -categories or 2-categories. They all include ordinary manifolds **Man** as a full subcategory.
- All these versions are roughly equivalent. There are natural one-to-one correspondences between equivalence classes of derived manifolds in each theory.
- Much of classical differential geometry generalizes nicely to derived manifolds: submersions, orientations, transverse fibre products, ...

- Given a Hausdorff, second countable topological space X with a Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} of dimension n , we can construct a derived manifold X with topological space X and dimension $\mathrm{vdim} X = n$, unique up to equivalence. Orientations on (X, \mathcal{K}) are in one-to-one correspondence with orientations on X .
- Compact, oriented derived manifolds X have *virtual classes* $[X]_{\mathrm{virt}}$ in homology or bordism, generalizing the fundamental class $[X] \in H_{\dim X}(X; \mathbb{Z})$ of a compact oriented manifold X .
- These virtual classes are used to define enumerative invariants such as Gromov–Witten, Donaldson, and Donaldson–Thomas invariants. Such invariants are unchanged under deformations of the underlying geometry.
- Given a compact Hausdorff topological space X with an oriented Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} , we could construct the virtual class $[X]_{\mathrm{virt}}$ directly from (X, \mathcal{K}) , as in [14; 15; 28; 29], without going via the derived manifold X .

Readers who do not want to know more details can now skip forward to [Section 3](#).

2.6.1 Different definitions of derived manifold The earliest reference to derived differential geometry we are aware of is a short final paragraph by Jacob Lurie [27, Section 4.5]. Broadly following [27, Section 4.5], Lurie’s student David Spivak [32] constructed an ∞ –category $\mathbf{DerMan}_{\mathrm{Spi}}$ of “derived manifolds”. Borisov and Noël [4] gave a simplified version, an ∞ –category $\mathbf{DerMan}_{\mathrm{BoNo}}$, and showed that $\mathbf{DerMan}_{\mathrm{Spi}} \simeq \mathbf{DerMan}_{\mathrm{BoNo}}$.

Joyce [18; 19; 20] defined 2–categories \mathbf{dMan} of “d-manifolds” (a kind of derived manifold), and \mathbf{dOrb} of “d-orbifolds” (a kind of derived orbifold), and also strict 2–categories of d-manifolds and d-orbifolds with boundary \mathbf{dMan}^b , \mathbf{dOrb}^b and with corners \mathbf{dMan}^c , \mathbf{dOrb}^c , and studied their differential geometry in detail. Borisov [3] constructed a 2–functor $F: \pi_2(\mathbf{DerMan}_{\mathrm{BoNo}}) \rightarrow \mathbf{dMan}$, where $\pi_2(\mathbf{DerMan}_{\mathrm{BoNo}})$ is the 2–category truncation of $\mathbf{DerMan}_{\mathrm{BoNo}}$, and proved that F is close to being an equivalence of 2–categories.

All of [3; 4; 18; 19; 20; 27; 32] use “ C^∞ –algebraic geometry”, as in Joyce [17], a version of (derived) algebraic geometry in which rings are replaced by “ C^∞ –rings”, and define derived manifolds to be special kinds of “derived C^∞ –schemes”.

In [21; 23; 24], Joyce gave an alternative approach to derived differential geometry based on the work of Fukaya et al [14; 15]. He defined 2–categories of “m-Kuranishi spaces” \mathbf{mKur} , a kind of derived manifold, and “Kuranishi spaces” \mathbf{Kur} , a kind of derived orbifold. Here m-Kuranishi spaces are similar to a pair (X, \mathcal{K}) of a Hausdorff, second countable topological space X and a Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} in the sense of [Section 2.5](#).

Joyce [24] will define equivalences of 2-categories $\mathbf{dMan} \simeq \mathbf{mKur}$ and $\mathbf{dOrb} \simeq \mathbf{Kur}$, showing that the two approaches to derived differential geometry of [18; 19; 20] and [21] are essentially the same.

2.6.2 Orientations on derived manifolds Derived manifolds have a good notion of *orientation*, which behaves much like orientations on ordinary manifolds. Some references are Joyce [20, Section 4.8; 19, Section 4.8; 18, Section 4.6] for d-manifolds, Joyce [24] for m-Kuranishi spaces, and Fukaya, Oh, Ohta and Ono [15, Section 5; 14, Section A1.1] for Kuranishi spaces in their sense.

For any kind of derived manifold X , we can define a (topological or C^∞) real line bundle K_X over the topological space X called the *canonical bundle*. It is the determinant line bundle of the cotangent complex \mathbb{L}_X . For each $x \in X$ we can define a *tangent space* $T_x X$ and *obstruction space* $O_x X$, and then

$$K_X|_x \cong \Lambda^{\text{top}} T_x^* X \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \Lambda^{\text{top}} O_x X.$$

An *orientation* on X is an orientation on the fibres of K_X . In a similar way to (7), at a single point $x \in X$ we have a natural bijection

$$(9) \quad \{\text{orientations on } X \text{ at } x\} \cong \{\text{orientations on } T_x^* X \oplus O_x X\}.$$

If (V, E, s, ψ) is a Kuranishi neighbourhood on X and $v \in s^{-1}(0) \subseteq V$ with $\psi(v) = x \in X$, then there is a natural exact sequence

$$(10) \quad 0 \rightarrow T_x X \rightarrow T_v V \xrightarrow{\text{ds}|_v} E|_v \rightarrow O_x X \rightarrow 0.$$

Taking top exterior powers in (10) gives an isomorphism

$$K_X|_x \cong \Lambda^{\text{top}} T_x^* X \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \Lambda^{\text{top}} O_x X \cong \Lambda^{\text{top}} T_v^* V \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \Lambda^{\text{top}} E|_v,$$

and thus, with a suitable orientation convention, a natural bijection

$$\{\text{orientations on } X \text{ at } x\} \cong \{\text{orientations on } T_v^* V \oplus E|_v\}.$$

2.6.3 Kuranishi atlases and derived manifolds The next theorem relates topological spaces with Kuranishi atlases to derived manifolds. The assumption that X is Hausdorff and second countable is just to match the global topological assumptions in [4; 18; 19; 20; 21; 32]. For the last part we restrict to (a) and (b) as orientations have not been written down for the theories of (c) and (d), although this would not be very difficult.

Theorem 2.18 *Let X be a Hausdorff, second countable topological space with a Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} of dimension n in the sense of Section 2.5. Then we can construct*

- (a) *an m-Kuranishi space X in the sense of Joyce [21, Section 4.7];*
- (b) *a d-manifold X in the sense of Joyce [18; 19; 20];*

- (c) a derived manifold in the sense of Borisov and Noël [4]; and
- (d) a derived manifold in the sense of Spivak [32].

In each case X has topological space X and dimension $\mathrm{vdim} X = n$, and X is canonical up to equivalence in the 2-categories \mathbf{mKur} , \mathbf{dMan} or ∞ -categories $\mathbf{DerMan}_{\mathbf{BoNo}}$, $\mathbf{DerMan}_{\mathbf{Spi}}$. In cases (a) and (b) there is a natural one-to-one correspondence between orientations on \mathcal{K} , and orientations on X in Joyce [18; 19; 20; 24].

If also Z is a manifold, $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ is continuous, and $(\mathcal{K}, \{\varpi_J \mid J \in A\})$ is a relative Kuranishi atlas for $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$, then we can construct a morphism of derived manifolds $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$, canonical up to 2-isomorphism, with continuous map π .

Proof Part (a) follows from [21, Theorem 4.67] in the \mathbf{mKur} -Kuranishi space case, and part (b) from [20, Theorem 4.16], in each case with topological space X , and $\mathrm{vdim} X = n$, and X canonical up to equivalence in \mathbf{mKur} , \mathbf{dMan} . Part (c) then follows from (b) and Borisov [3], and part (d) from (c) and Borisov and Noël [4]. The one-to-one correspondences of orientations can be proved by comparing Definition 2.16 with Section 2.6.2. The last part also follows from [20, Theorem 4.16]. \square

2.6.4 Bordism for derived manifolds We now discuss bordism, following [20, Section 4.10], [19, Section 15] and [18, Section 13].

Definition 2.19 Let Y be a manifold, and $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Consider pairs (X, f) , where X is a compact, oriented manifold with $\dim X = k$, and $f: X \rightarrow Y$ is a smooth map. Define an equivalence relation \sim on such pairs by $(X, f) \sim (X', f')$ if there exists a compact, oriented $(k+1)$ -manifold with boundary W , a smooth map $e: W \rightarrow Y$, and a diffeomorphism of oriented manifolds $j: -X \sqcup X' \rightarrow \partial W$, such that $f \sqcup f' = e \circ i_W \circ j$, where $-X$ is X with the opposite orientation, and $i_W: \partial W \hookrightarrow W$ is the inclusion map.

Write $[X, f]$ for the \sim -equivalence class (*bordism class*) of a pair (X, f) . Define the *bordism group* $B_k(Y)$ of Y to be the set of all such bordism classes $[X, f]$ with $\dim X = k$. It is an abelian group, with zero $0_Y = [\emptyset, \emptyset]$, addition $[X, f] + [X', f'] = [X \sqcup X', f \sqcup f']$, and inverses $-[X, f] = [-X, f]$.

Define $\Pi_{\mathrm{bo}}^{\mathrm{hom}}: B_k(Y) \rightarrow H_k(Y; \mathbb{Z})$ by $\Pi_{\mathrm{bo}}^{\mathrm{hom}}: [X, f] \mapsto f_*([X])$, where $H_*(-; \mathbb{Z})$ is singular homology, and $[X] \in H_k(X; \mathbb{Z})$ is the fundamental class.

When Y is the point $*$, the maps $f: X \rightarrow *$, $e: W \rightarrow *$ are trivial, and we can omit them, and consider $B_k(*)$ to be the abelian group of bordism classes $[X]$ of compact, oriented, k -dimensional manifolds X .

As in Conner [11, Section I.5], bordism is a generalized homology theory. Results of Thom, Wall and others in [11, Section I.2] compute the bordism groups $B_k(*)$. We define d-manifold bordism by replacing manifolds X in $[X, f]$ by d-manifolds X :

Definition 2.20 Let Y be a manifold, and $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. Consider pairs (X, f) , where $X \in \mathbf{dMan}$ is a compact, oriented d-manifold with $\mathrm{vdim} X = k$, and $f: X \rightarrow Y$ is a 1–morphism in \mathbf{dMan} .

Define an equivalence relation \sim between such pairs by $(X, f) \sim (X', f')$ if there is a compact, oriented d-manifold with boundary W with $\mathrm{vdim} W = k + 1$, a 1–morphism $e: W \rightarrow Y$ in \mathbf{dMan}^b , an equivalence of oriented d-manifolds $j: -X \sqcup X' \rightarrow \partial W$, and a 2–morphism $\eta: f \sqcup f' \Rightarrow e \circ i_W \circ j$, where $i_W: \partial W \rightarrow W$ is the natural 1–morphism.

Write $[X, f]$ for the \sim –equivalence class (*d-bordism class*) of a pair (X, f) . Define the *d-bordism group* $dB_k(Y)$ of Y to be the set of d-bordism classes $[X, f]$ with $\mathrm{vdim} X = k$. As for $B_k(Y)$, it is an abelian group, with zero $0_Y = [\emptyset, \emptyset]$, addition $[X, f] + [X', f'] = [X \sqcup X', f \sqcup f']$, and $-[X, f] = [-X, f]$. Define $\Pi_{\mathrm{bo}}^{\mathrm{dbo}}: B_k(Y) \rightarrow dB_k(Y)$ for $k \geq 0$ by $\Pi_{\mathrm{bo}}^{\mathrm{dbo}}: [X, f] \mapsto [X, f]$. When Y is a point $*$, we can omit $f: X \rightarrow *$, and consider $dB_k(*)$ to be the abelian group of d-bordism classes $[X]$ of compact, oriented d-manifolds X .

In [18, Section 13.2] we show that $B_*(Y)$ and $dB_*(Y)$ are isomorphic. See [32, Theorem 2.6] for an analogous (unoriented) result for Spivak’s derived manifolds.

Theorem 2.21 For any manifold Y , we have that $dB_k(Y) = 0$ for $k < 0$ and that $\Pi_{\mathrm{bo}}^{\mathrm{dbo}}: B_k(Y) \rightarrow dB_k(Y)$ is an isomorphism for $k \geq 0$.

The main idea of the proof of Theorem 2.21 is that (compact, oriented) d-manifolds X can be turned into (compact, oriented) manifolds \tilde{X} by a small perturbation. By Theorem 2.21, we may define a projection $\Pi_{\mathrm{dbo}}^{\mathrm{hom}}: dB_k(Y) \rightarrow H_k(Y; \mathbb{Z})$ for $k \geq 0$ by $\Pi_{\mathrm{dbo}}^{\mathrm{hom}} = \Pi_{\mathrm{bo}}^{\mathrm{hom}} \circ (\Pi_{\mathrm{bo}}^{\mathrm{dbo}})^{-1}$. We think of $\Pi_{\mathrm{dbo}}^{\mathrm{hom}}$ as a *virtual class map*, and call $[X]_{\mathrm{virt}} = \Pi_{\mathrm{dbo}}^{\mathrm{hom}}([X, f])$ the *virtual class*. Virtual classes are used in several areas of geometry to construct enumerative invariants using moduli spaces, for example in [14, Section A1; 15, Section 6] for Fukaya, Oh, Ohta and Ono’s Kuranishi spaces, and in Behrend and Fantechi [1] in algebraic geometry.

2.6.5 Virtual classes for derived manifolds in homology If X is a compact, oriented derived manifold of dimension $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ we can also define a virtual class $[X]_{\mathrm{virt}}$ in the homology $H_k(X; \mathbb{Z})$ of the underlying topological space X , for a suitable homology theory. By [20, Corollary 4.30] or [19, Corollary 4.31] or [18, Theorem 4.29], we can choose an embedding $f: X \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ for $n \gg 0$. If Y is an open neighbourhood

of $f(X)$ in \mathbb{R}^n then [Section 2.6.4](#) defines $\Pi_{\mathrm{dbo}}^{\mathrm{hom}}([X, f])$ in $H_k(Y; \mathbb{Z})$. We also have a pushforward map $f_*: H_k(X; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H_k(Y; \mathbb{Z})$.

If X is a Euclidean neighbourhood retract (ENR), we can choose Y so that it retracts onto $f(X)$, and then $f_*: H_k(X; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H_k(Y; \mathbb{Z})$ is an isomorphism, so we can define the virtual class $[X]_{\mathrm{virt}} = (f_*)^{-1} \circ \Pi_{\mathrm{dbo}}^{\mathrm{hom}}([X, f])$ in ordinary homology $H_k(X; \mathbb{Z})$. This $[X]_{\mathrm{virt}}$ is independent of the choices of f , n , Y .

General derived manifolds may not be ENRs. In this case we use a trick that the authors learned from McDuff and Wehrheim [\[29, Section 7.5\]](#). Choose a sequence $\mathbb{R}^n \supseteq Y_1 \supseteq Y_2 \supseteq \cdots$ of open neighbourhoods of $f(X)$ in \mathbb{R}^n with $f(X) = \bigcap_{i \geq 1} Y_i$. Now *Steenrod homology* $H_*^{\mathrm{St}}(-; \mathbb{Z})$ (see Milnor [\[30\]](#)) is a homology theory with the nice properties that (i) $H_*^{\mathrm{St}}(Y_i; \mathbb{Z}) \cong H_*(Y_i; \mathbb{Z})$ as Y_i is a manifold and (ii) as $f(X) = \bigcap_{i \geq 1} Y_i$ there is an isomorphism with the inverse limit:

(11)
$$H_k^{\mathrm{St}}(f(X); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \varprojlim_{i \geq 1} H_k^{\mathrm{St}}(Y_i; \mathbb{Z}).$$

Čech homology $\check{H}_*(-; \mathbb{Q})$ over \mathbb{Q} (the dual \mathbb{Q} –vector spaces to Čech cohomology $\check{H}^*(-; \mathbb{Q})$) has the same limiting property. Then writing $f_i = f|_{X \rightarrow Y_i}$, so that $\Pi_{\mathrm{dbo}}^{\mathrm{hom}}([X, f_i]) \in H_k(Y_i; \mathbb{Z}) \cong H_k^{\mathrm{St}}(Y_i; \mathbb{Z})$, using [\(11\)](#) we may form the inverse limit $\varprojlim_{i \geq 1} \Pi_{\mathrm{dbo}}^{\mathrm{hom}}([X, f_i])$ in $H_k^{\mathrm{St}}(f(X); \mathbb{Z})$, so that

$$[X]_{\mathrm{virt}} := (f_*)^{-1} \left[\varprojlim_{i \geq 1} \Pi_{\mathrm{dbo}}^{\mathrm{hom}}([X, f_i]) \right]$$

is a virtual class in $H_k^{\mathrm{St}}(X; \mathbb{Z})$, or similarly in $\check{H}_k(X; \mathbb{Q})$. Here $[X]_{\mathrm{virt}}$ is independent of the choices of f , n , Y_i .

For the examples in this paper, X is the complex analytic topological space of a proper \mathbb{C} –scheme, and therefore an ENR. Then $H_k^{\mathrm{St}}(X; \mathbb{Z}) \cong H_k(X; \mathbb{Z})$ and $\check{H}_k(X; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H_k(X; \mathbb{Q})$, and the virtual class lives in ordinary homology.

3 The main results

We now give our main results. We begin in [Section 3.1](#) with a general existence result for a special kind of atlas for $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$, where X is a separated derived \mathbb{C} –scheme and Z a smooth affine classical \mathbb{C} –scheme, an atlas in which the charts are spectra of standard form cdgas, the coordinate changes are quasifree, and composition of coordinate changes is strictly associative.

Sections [3.2–3.5](#) build up to our primary goal, Theorems [3.15](#) and [3.16](#) in [Section 3.5](#), which show that to a separated, -2 –shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} –scheme (X, ω_X^*) with $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$ and complex analytic topological space X_{an} , we can build a

Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} on X_{an} , and so construct a derived manifold X_{dm} with topological space X_{an} , with $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X_{\text{dm}} = n$. In Section 3.6 we show that orientations on (X, ω_X^*) and on $(X_{\text{an}}, \mathcal{K})$ and on X_{dm} correspond, and prove that for (X, ω_X^*) proper and oriented, the bordism class $[X_{\text{dm}}] \in dB_n(*)$ is a “virtual cycle” independent of choices.

Section 3.7 extends Sections 3.2–3.6 to families $(\pi: X \rightarrow Z, [\omega_{X/Z}])$ over a connected base \mathbb{C} -scheme Z , and shows that the bordism class $[X_{\text{dm}}^z] \in dB_n(*)$ associated to a fibre $\pi^{-1}(z)$ is independent of $z \in Z_{\text{an}}$. Finally, Sections 3.8–3.9 discuss applying our results to define Donaldson–Thomas style invariants “counting” coherent sheaves on Calabi–Yau 4-folds, and motivation from gauge theory.

3.1 Zariski homotopy atlases on derived schemes

Derived schemes and stacks, discussed in Section 2.2, are very abstract objects, and difficult to do computations with. But standard form cdgas A^\bullet , B^\bullet and quasifree morphisms $\Phi: A^\bullet \rightarrow B^\bullet$ in Section 2.1 are easy to work with explicitly. Our first main result, proved in Section 4, constructs well-behaved homotopy atlases for a derived scheme X , built from standard form cdga and quasifree morphisms.

Theorem 3.1 *Let X be a separated derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, $Z = \text{Spec } B$ be a smooth classical affine \mathbb{C} -scheme for B a smooth \mathbb{C} -algebra of pure dimension, and $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ be a morphism. Suppose we are given data $\{(A_i^\bullet, \alpha_i, \beta_i) \mid i \in I\}$, where I is an indexing set and for each $i \in I$, $A_i^\bullet \in \mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is a standard form cdga, and $\alpha_i: \text{Spec } A_i^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ is a Zariski open inclusion in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$, and $\beta_i: B \rightarrow A_i^0$ is a smooth morphism of classical \mathbb{C} -algebras such that the following diagram homotopy commutes in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$:*

(12)

$\text{Spec } A_i^\bullet$

$\xrightarrow{\hspace{2cm}}$

X

\searrow

$\text{Spec } \beta_i$

$\text{Spec } B = Z$

$\xrightarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \alpha_i$

$\downarrow \pi$

Here we regard β_i as a morphism $B \rightarrow A_i^0$. Then we can construct the following data:

- (i)
- For all finite subsets $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$, a standard form cdga $A_J^\bullet \in \mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$, a Zariski open inclusion $\alpha_J: \text{Spec } A_J^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$, with image $\text{Im } \alpha_J = \bigcap_{i \in J} \text{Im } \alpha_i$, and a smooth morphism of classical \mathbb{C} -algebras $\beta_J: B \rightarrow A_J^0$, such that the following diagram homotopy commutes in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$:

(13)

$\text{Spec } A_J^\bullet$

$\xrightarrow{\hspace{2cm}}$

X

\searrow

$\text{Spec } \beta_J$

$\text{Spec } B = Z$

$\xrightarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \alpha_J$

$\downarrow \pi$

When $J = \{i\}$ for $i \in I$ we have $A_{\{i\}}^\bullet = A_i^\bullet$, $\alpha_{\{i\}} = \alpha_i$, and $\beta_{\{i\}} = \beta_i$.

- (ii) For all inclusions of finite subsets $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$, a quasifree morphism of standard form cdgas $\Phi_{JK}: A^\bullet_K \rightarrow A^\bullet_J$ with $\beta_J = \Phi_{JK} \circ \beta_K: B \rightarrow A^0_J$, such that the following diagram homotopy commutes in $\mathbf{dSch}_\mathbb{C}$:

(14)
$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{Spec} A^\bullet_J & \xrightarrow{\quad\quad\quad} & \mathrm{Spec} A^\bullet_K \\ & \searrow \scriptstyle \mathrm{Spec} \Phi_{JK} & \downarrow \scriptstyle \alpha_K \\ & & X \\ & \nearrow \scriptstyle \alpha_J & \\ & & \end{array}$$

If $\emptyset \neq L \subseteq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$ then $\Phi_{JL} = \Phi_{JK} \circ \Phi_{KL}: A^\bullet_L \rightarrow A^\bullet_J$.

3.2 Interpreting Zariski atlases using complex geometry

Given a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme (X, ω_X^*) satisfying certain conditions, we will construct a derived manifold structure X_{dm} on the complex analytic topological space X_{an} underlying X . To do this, we need a *change of language*: we have to pass from talking about derived schemes X , cdgas A^\bullet , etc, to talking about smooth manifolds V , vector bundles $E \rightarrow V$, smooth sections $s: V \rightarrow E$, as X_{dm} will be built by gluing together such local Kuranishi models (V, E, s) .

Therefore we now rewrite part of the output $A^\bullet_J, \beta_J: B \rightarrow A^0_J, \Phi_{JK}: A^\bullet_J \rightarrow A^\bullet_K$ of [Theorem 3.1](#) in terms of complex manifolds V , holomorphic vector bundles $E \rightarrow V$, and holomorphic sections $s: V \rightarrow E$. In [Section 3.5](#) we will pass to certain real vector bundles $E^+ = E/E^-$ to define X_{dm} .

First we interpret standard form cdgas $A^\bullet \in \mathbf{cdga}_\mathbb{C}$ using holomorphic data. We discuss only data from degrees $0, -1, -2$ in A^\bullet , as this is all we need, but one could also define vector bundles G, H, \dots over V corresponding to M^{-3}, M^{-4}, \dots , and many vector bundle morphisms, satisfying certain equations.

Definition 3.2 Let $A^\bullet = (\dots \rightarrow A^{-2} \xrightarrow{d} A^{-1} \xrightarrow{d} A^0)$ be a standard form cdga over \mathbb{C} , as in [Section 2.1](#). Then A^0 is a finitely generated smooth \mathbb{C} -algebra, so $V^{\mathrm{alg}} := \mathrm{Spec} A^0$ is a smooth affine \mathbb{C} -scheme, assumed of pure dimension, as in [Section 2.1](#). Now any \mathbb{C} -scheme S has an underlying complex analytic space S_{an} , which is a complex manifold if S is smooth and of pure dimension.

Write V for the complex manifold $(V^{\mathrm{alg}})_{\mathrm{an}}$ associated to $V^{\mathrm{alg}} = \mathrm{Spec} A^0$.

As A^\bullet is of standard form, the graded \mathbb{C} -algebra A^* is freely generated over A^0 by a series of finitely generated free A^0 -modules $M^{-1} \subseteq A^{-1}, M^{-2} \subseteq A^{-2}, \dots$. Thus $A^{-1} \cong M^{-1}, A^{-2} \cong M^{-2} \oplus \Lambda^2_{A^0} M^{-1}$, and so on, giving

(15)
$$M^{-1} = A^{-1}, \quad M^{-2} \cong A^{-2}/\Lambda^2_{A^0} A^{-1}, \quad \dots$$

Hence, the M^i are determined by A^* as A^0 -modules up to canonical isomorphism, although for $i \leq -2$ the inclusions $M^i \hookrightarrow A^i$ involve an arbitrary choice.

Now finitely generated free A^0 -modules M are those of the form $M \cong H^0(C^{\text{alg}})$ for $C^{\text{alg}} \rightarrow V^{\text{alg}} = \text{Spec } A^0$ a trivial algebraic vector bundle. Write $E^{\text{alg}} \rightarrow V^{\text{alg}}$, $F^{\text{alg}} \rightarrow V^{\text{alg}}$ for the trivial algebraic vector bundles (unique up to canonical isomorphism) with $M^{-1} \cong H^0((E^{\text{alg}})^*)$, $M^{-2} \cong H^0((F^{\text{alg}})^*)$. That is, we set $E^{\text{alg}} = \text{Spec Sym}_{A^0}^*(M^{-1})$, and so on. Write $E \rightarrow V$, $F \rightarrow V$ for the holomorphic vector bundles corresponding to E^{alg} , F^{alg} .

We now have isomorphisms

$$(16) \quad \begin{aligned} A^0 &\cong H^0(\mathcal{O}_{V^{\text{alg}}}), \\ A^{-1} &\cong H^0((E^{\text{alg}})^*), \\ A^{-2} &\cong H^0((F^{\text{alg}})^*) \oplus H^0(\Lambda^2(E^{\text{alg}})^*). \end{aligned}$$

Thus $d: A^{-1} \rightarrow A^0$ is identified with an A^0 -module morphism $H^0((E^{\text{alg}})^*) \rightarrow H^0(\mathcal{O}_{V^{\text{alg}}})$, that is, a morphism $(E^{\text{alg}})^* \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{V^{\text{alg}}}$ of algebraic vector bundles, which is dual to a morphism $\mathcal{O}_{V^{\text{alg}}} \cong \mathcal{O}_{V^{\text{alg}}}^* \rightarrow E^{\text{alg}}$, ie a section $s^{\text{alg}} \in H^0(E^{\text{alg}})$ of E^{alg} . Write $s \in H^0(E)$ for the corresponding holomorphic section.

Similarly, write $t^{\text{alg}}: E^{\text{alg}} \rightarrow F^{\text{alg}}$ for the algebraic vector bundle morphism dual to the component of $d: A^{-2} \rightarrow A^{-1}$ mapping $H^0((F^{\text{alg}})^*) \rightarrow H^0((E^{\text{alg}})^*)$ under (16), and write $t: E \rightarrow F$ for the corresponding morphism of holomorphic vector bundles. Then $d \circ d = 0$ implies that $t \circ s = 0: \mathcal{O}_V \rightarrow F$.

We should also consider how this data E , F , s , t depends on the choice of inclusion $M^{-2} \hookrightarrow A^{-2}$. Here E , F are independent of choices up to canonical isomorphism, and s is independent of choices. Changing the inclusion $M^{-2} \hookrightarrow A^{-2}$ is equivalent to choosing an algebraic vector bundle morphism $\gamma^{\text{alg}}: \Lambda^2 E^{\text{alg}} \rightarrow F^{\text{alg}}$ and identifying M^{-2} with the image of $\text{id} \oplus (\gamma^{\text{alg}})^*: H^0((F^{\text{alg}})^*) \hookrightarrow H^0((F^{\text{alg}})^*) \oplus H^0(\Lambda^2(E^{\text{alg}})^*)$. Writing $\gamma: \Lambda^2 E \rightarrow F$ for the corresponding holomorphic morphism, this changes t to \tilde{t} , where

$$(17) \quad \tilde{t} = t + \gamma \circ (- \wedge s).$$

Notice that $t|_v: E|_v \rightarrow F|_v$ is independent of choices at $v \in V$ with $s(v) = 0$.

Next suppose X is a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme and $\alpha: \text{Spec } A^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ a Zariski open inclusion. Write $X = t_0(X)$ for the classical \mathbb{C} -scheme, and X_{an} for the set of \mathbb{C} -points of X equipped with the complex analytic topology. (One can give X_{an} the structure of a complex analytic space, but we will not use this.) Then $t_0(\text{Spec } A^\bullet)$ is the \mathbb{C} -subscheme $(s^{\text{alg}})^{-1}(0) \subseteq V^{\text{alg}}$, so $\alpha = t_0(\alpha)$ is a Zariski open inclusion

$(s^{\text{alg}})^{-1}(0) \hookrightarrow X$. Write $\psi: s^{-1}(0) \hookrightarrow X_{\text{an}}$ for the corresponding map of \mathbb{C} -points. Then ψ is a homeomorphism with an open set $R = \text{Im } \psi \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$. Note that (V, E, s, ψ) is a Kuranishi neighbourhood on X_{an} , in the sense of [Section 2.5](#).

As we explained in [Sections 2.1–2.2](#), if A^\bullet is a standard form cdga then it is easy to compute the cotangent complex $\mathbb{L}_{A^\bullet} \simeq \Omega_{A^\bullet}^1$, and this also can be identified with the cotangent complex $\mathbb{L}_{\text{Spec } A^\bullet}$ of the derived scheme $\text{Spec } A^\bullet$. Let $v \in s^{-1}(0) \subseteq V$ with $\psi(v) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$. Then v is a \mathbb{C} -point of $\text{Spec } A^\bullet$ and x a \mathbb{C} -point of X with $\alpha(v) = x$, so $\mathbb{L}_\alpha|_v: \mathbb{L}_X|_x \rightarrow \mathbb{L}_{\text{Spec } A^\bullet}|_v$ is a quasi-isomorphism, and induces an isomorphism on cohomology. One can show that $\mathbb{L}_{\text{Spec } A^\bullet}|_v$ is represented by the complex of \mathbb{C} -vector spaces

(18)

$$\cdots \rightarrow F|_v^* \xrightarrow{t|_v^*} E|_v^* \xrightarrow{ds|_v^*} T_v^* V \rightarrow 0,$$

with $T_v^* V$ in degree 0. Dualizing to tangent complexes and taking cohomology, we get canonical isomorphisms

(19)

$$H^0(\mathbb{T}_\alpha|_v): \text{Ker}(ds|_v: T_v V \rightarrow E|_v) \rightarrow H^0(\mathbb{T}_X|_x),$$

(20)

$$H^1(\mathbb{T}_\alpha|_v): \frac{\text{Ker}(t|_v: E|_v \rightarrow F|_v)}{\text{Im}(ds|_v: T_v V \rightarrow E|_v)} \rightarrow H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x).$$

Now suppose that $Z = \text{Spec } B$ is a smooth classical affine \mathbb{C} -scheme of pure dimension, $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ is a morphism, and $\beta: B \rightarrow A^0$ is a smooth morphism of \mathbb{C} -algebras, such that as for [\(12\)–\(13\)](#) the following homotopy commutes:

(21)

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Spec } A^\bullet & \xrightarrow{\hspace{2cm}} & X \\ & \searrow \text{Spec } \beta & \downarrow \pi \\ & & \text{Spec } B = Z \end{array}$$

Then Z_{an} is a complex manifold, and $\tau^{\text{alg}} := \text{Spec } \beta: V^{\text{alg}} \rightarrow Z$ is a smooth morphism of \mathbb{C} -schemes, and $\tau := (\tau^{\text{alg}})_{\text{an}}: V \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$ is a holomorphic submersion of complex manifolds. We can form the relative cotangent complexes $\mathbb{L}_{X/Z}$, $\mathbb{L}_{\text{Spec } A^\bullet/Z}$ and dual relative tangent complexes $\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}$, $\mathbb{T}_{\text{Spec } A^\bullet/Z}$, and [\(21\)](#) gives morphisms $\mathbb{L}_\alpha: \mathbb{L}_{X/Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{L}_{\text{Spec } A^\bullet/Z}$, $\mathbb{T}_\alpha: \mathbb{T}_{\text{Spec } A^\bullet/Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}_{X/Z}$.

Write $T(V/Z_{\text{an}}) = \text{Ker}(d\tau: TV \rightarrow \tau^*(TZ_{\text{an}}))$ for the *relative tangent bundle* of V/Z_{an} . It is a holomorphic vector subbundle of TV of rank $\dim V - \dim Z$, as τ is a holomorphic submersion. Let $v \in s^{-1}(0) \subseteq V$ with $\psi(v) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$ and $\tau(v) = \pi(x) = z \in Z_{\text{an}}$. Then as in [\(18\)](#), $\mathbb{L}_{\text{Spec } A^\bullet/Z}|_v$ is represented by the complex of \mathbb{C} -vector spaces

$$\cdots \rightarrow F|_v^* \xrightarrow{t|_v^*} E|_v^* \xrightarrow{ds|_v^*} T_v^*(V/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow 0,$$

with $T_v^*(V/Z_{\text{an}})$ in degree 0. As for (19)–(20) we get canonical isomorphisms

$$(22) \quad H^0(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha}|_v): \text{Ker}(\text{ds}|_v: T_v(V/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E|_v) \rightarrow H^0(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x),$$

$$(23) \quad H^1(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha}|_v): \frac{\text{Ker}(t|_v: E|_v \rightarrow F|_v)}{\text{Im}(\text{ds}|_v: T_v(V/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E|_v)} \rightarrow H^1(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x).$$

Example 3.3 Suppose $(A^\bullet, \omega_{A^\bullet})$ is in -2 -Darboux form, in the sense of Definition 2.9, with coordinates $x_1, \dots, x_m, y_1, \dots, y_n, z_1, \dots, z_m$, and 2 -form ω_{A^\bullet} in (1), depending on invertible functions $q_1, \dots, q_n \in A^0$.

Let V, E, F, s, t be as in Definition 3.2. Then V is a smooth \mathbb{C} -scheme of dimension m , with étale coordinates (x_1, \dots, x_m) , so that TV is a trivial vector bundle with basis of sections $\partial/\partial x_1, \dots, \partial/\partial x_m$. Also E is a trivial vector bundle of rank n , with basis $e_1 := \partial/\partial y_1, \dots, e_n := \partial/\partial y_n$, and F is trivial of rank m , with basis $\partial/\partial z_1, \dots, \partial/\partial z_m$. Using the first line of ω_{A^\bullet} in (1), it is natural to identify $F \cong T^*V$ by identifying $\partial/\partial z_i \cong \text{d}_{\text{dR}}x_i$ for $i = 1, \dots, m$.

The natural section $s \in H^0(E)$ is $s = s_1 e_1 + \dots + s_n e_n$. Write $\epsilon^1, \dots, \epsilon^n$ for the basis of sections of E^* dual to e_1, \dots, e_n , so that $\epsilon^j \cong \text{d}_{\text{dR}}y_j$. Motivated by the second line of ω_{A^\bullet} in (1), define $Q = q_1 \epsilon^1 \otimes \epsilon^1 + \dots + q_n \epsilon^n \otimes \epsilon^n$ in $H^0(S^2 E^*)$. Then Q is a natural nondegenerate quadratic form on the fibres of E , and (2) implies that $Q(s, s) = 0$.

Identifying $F = T^*V$, from (3) we see that $t: E \rightarrow F$ is given by

$$(24) \quad t(e_j) = \sum_{i=1}^m \left(2q_j \frac{\partial s_j}{\partial x_i} + s_j \frac{\partial q_j}{\partial x_i} \right) \text{d}_{\text{dR}}x_i = 2q_j \text{d}_{\text{dR}}s_j + s_j \text{d}_{\text{dR}}q_j$$

for $j = 1, \dots, n$. Then $t \circ s = 0$ follows from applying d_{dR} to $Q(s, s) = 0$.

What will matter later is that we have a complex manifold V , a holomorphic vector bundle $E \rightarrow V$, a section $s \in H^0(E)$, and a nondegenerate holomorphic quadratic form $Q \in H^0(S^2 E^*)$ with $Q(s, s) = 0$, such that the classical complex analytic topological space $(\text{Spec } H^0(A^\bullet))_{\text{an}}$ is $s^{-1}(0) \subseteq V$.

Next we interpret quasifree morphisms of standard form $\text{cdgas } \Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$, as in Theorem 3.1(ii), in terms of complex geometry.

Definition 3.4 Let $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$ be a quasifree morphism of standard form cdgas over \mathbb{C} , as in Section 2.1. Let $V_J^{\text{alg}}, E_J^{\text{alg}}, F_J^{\text{alg}}, s_J^{\text{alg}}, t_J^{\text{alg}}, V_J, E_J, F_J, s_J, t_J$ be as in Definition 3.2 for A_J^\bullet , and let $V_K^{\text{alg}}, E_K^{\text{alg}}, \dots, t_K$ be as for A_K^\bullet .

Then $\phi_{JK}^{\text{alg}} := \text{Spec } \Phi_{JK}^0: V_J^{\text{alg}} = \text{Spec } A_J^0 \rightarrow V_K^{\text{alg}} = \text{Spec } A_K^0$ is a \mathbb{C} -scheme morphism. Write $\phi_{JK}: V_J \rightarrow V_K$ for the corresponding holomorphic map. The quasifree

condition on Φ_{JK} implies $d\phi_{JK}^{\text{alg}}: (\phi_{JK}^{\text{alg}})^*(T^*V_K^{\text{alg}}) \rightarrow T^*V_J^{\text{alg}}$ is injective, and thus $d\phi_{JK}: \phi_{JK}^*(T^*V_K) \rightarrow T^*V_J$ is injective, that is, $\phi_{JK}: V_J \rightarrow V_K$ is a submersion of complex manifolds.

Now $\Phi_{JK}^{-1}: A_K^{-1} \rightarrow A_J^{-1}$ induces an A_J^0 -linear map

$$(\Phi_{JK}^{-1})_*: A_K^{-1} \otimes_{A_K^0} A_J^0 \rightarrow A_J^{-1},$$

which under (16) corresponds to an algebraic vector bundle morphism

$$(\phi_{JK}^{\text{alg}})^*((E_K^{\text{alg}})^*) \rightarrow (E_J^{\text{alg}})^*.$$

Write $\chi_{JK}^{\text{alg}}: E_J^{\text{alg}} \rightarrow (\phi_{JK}^{\text{alg}})^*(E_K^{\text{alg}})$ for the dual morphism, and $\chi_{JK}: E_J \rightarrow \phi_{JK}^*(E_K)$ for the corresponding morphism of holomorphic vector bundles. It is surjective, as Φ_{JK} is quasifree. Then $d \circ \Phi_{JK}^{-1} = \Phi_{JK}^0 \circ d$ implies that

$$(25) \quad \chi_{JK}(s_J) = \phi_{JK}^*(s_K) \in H^0(\phi_{JK}^*(E_K)).$$

By (15) we have a natural composition of morphisms

$$H^0((F_K^{\text{alg}})^*) \cong M_K^{-2} \cong A_K^{-2} / \Lambda_{A_K^0}^2 A_K^{-1} \xrightarrow{(\Phi_{JK}^{-2})_*} A_J^{-2} / \Lambda_{A_J^0}^2 A_J^{-1} \cong M_J^{-2} \cong H^0((F_J^{\text{alg}})^*).$$

The induced A_J^0 -linear map corresponds to a natural algebraic vector bundle morphism $(\phi_{JK}^{\text{alg}})^*((F_K^{\text{alg}})^*) \rightarrow (F_J^{\text{alg}})^*$. Write $\xi_{JK}^{\text{alg}}: F_J^{\text{alg}} \rightarrow (\phi_{JK}^{\text{alg}})^*(F_K^{\text{alg}})$ for the dual morphism, and $\xi_{JK}: F_J \rightarrow \phi_{JK}^*(F_K)$ for the corresponding morphism of holomorphic vector bundles. It is surjective, as Φ_{JK} is quasifree.

These ξ_{JK}^{alg} , ξ_{JK} are independent of choices, as they depend on the canonical isomorphism $M^{-2} \cong A^{-2} / \Lambda_{A^0}^2 A^{-1}$ rather than on the noncanonical inclusion $M^{-2} \hookrightarrow A^{-2}$ in Definition 3.2. However, Φ_{JK}^{-2} need not map $M_K^{-2} \subseteq A_K^{-2}$ to $M_J^{-2} \subseteq A_J^{-2}$, and so under the isomorphisms (16) need not map $H^0((F_K^{\text{alg}})^*) \rightarrow H^0((F_J^{\text{alg}})^*)$. Write $\delta_{JK}^{\text{alg}}: \Lambda^2 E_J^{\text{alg}} \rightarrow (\phi_{JK}^{\text{alg}})^*(F_K^{\text{alg}})$ for the algebraic vector bundle morphism dual to the component of Φ_{JK}^{-2} mapping $H^0((F_K^{\text{alg}})^*) \rightarrow H^0(\Lambda^2(E_J^{\text{alg}})^*)$, and $\delta_{JK}: \Lambda^2 E_J \rightarrow \phi_{JK}^*(F_K)$ for the corresponding morphism of vector bundles. Then $d \circ \Phi_{JK}^{-2} = \Phi_{JK}^{-1} \circ d$ implies that

$$(26) \quad \xi_{JK} \circ t_J + \delta_{JK} \circ (- \wedge s_J) = \phi_{JK}^*(t_K) \circ \chi_{JK}: E_J \rightarrow \phi_{JK}^*(F_K).$$

Therefore χ_{JK} , ξ_{JK} do not strictly commute with t_J , t_K , which is not surprising, since t_J , t_K depend on arbitrary choices as in (17). But notice that $\xi_{JK}|_v \circ t_J|_v = t_K|_{\phi_{JK}(v)} \circ \chi_{JK}|_v$ at $v \in V_J$ with $s_J(v) = 0$.

Next suppose that we are given Zariski open inclusions $\alpha_J: \mathbf{Spec} A_J^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ and $\alpha_K: \mathbf{Spec} A_K^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ into a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme X , such that (14) homotopy commutes,

and let

$$\psi_J: s_J^{-1}(0) \hookrightarrow X_{\text{an}}, \quad \psi_K: s_K^{-1}(0) \hookrightarrow X_{\text{an}}$$

be as in Definition 3.2. As the classical truncation of (14) commutes, we see that

$$(27) \quad \psi_J = \psi_K \circ \phi_{JK}|_{s_J^{-1}(0)}: s_J^{-1}(0) \rightarrow X_{\text{an}}.$$

Suppose $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0) \subseteq V_J$ with $\phi_{JK}(v_J) = v_K \in s_K^{-1}(0) \subseteq V_K$ and $\psi_J(v_J) = \psi_K(v_K) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$. As (14) homotopy commutes, the corresponding morphisms of tangent complexes $\mathbb{T}_{\text{Spec } A_J^\bullet}, \mathbb{T}_{\text{Spec } A_K^\bullet}, \mathbb{T}_X$ commute up to homotopy, so restricting to v_J, v_K, x and taking homology gives strictly commuting diagrams. Thus using (19)–(20), we see that the following diagrams commute:

$$(28) \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \text{Ker}(ds_J|_{v_J}: T_{v_J}V_J \rightarrow E_J|_{v_J}) & & \\ \downarrow (d\phi_{JK}|_{v_J})|_{\text{Ker}(\dots)} & \searrow H^0(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha_J|_{v_J}}) & \\ \text{Ker}(ds_K|_{v_K}: T_{v_K}V_K \rightarrow E_K|_{v_K}) & \xrightarrow{H^0(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha_K|_{v_K}})} & H^0(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) \end{array}$$

$$(29) \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J}: E_J|_{v_J} \rightarrow F_J|_{v_J})}{\text{Im}(ds_J|_{v_J}: T_{v_J}V_J \rightarrow E_J|_{v_K})} & & \\ \downarrow (\chi_{JK}|_{v_J})_* & \searrow H^1(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha_J|_{v_J}}) & \\ \frac{\text{Ker}(t_K|_{v_K}: E_K|_{v_K} \rightarrow F_K|_{v_K})}{\text{Im}(ds_K|_{v_K}: T_{v_K}V_K \rightarrow E_K|_{v_K})} & \xrightarrow{H^1(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha_K|_{v_K}})} & H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) \end{array}$$

Now suppose that $Z = \text{Spec } B$ is a smooth classical affine \mathbb{C} -scheme of pure dimension, $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ is a morphism, and $\beta_J: B \rightarrow A_J^0, \beta_K: B \rightarrow A_K^0$ are smooth morphisms of \mathbb{C} -algebras, such that (13) homotopy commutes for J, K , and $\beta_J = \Phi_{JK} \circ \beta_K$. As in Definition 3.2 we have holomorphic submersions $\tau_J: V_J \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}, \tau_K: V_K \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$, with $\tau_J = \tau_K \circ \phi_{JK}: V_J \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$ as $\beta_J = \Phi_{JK} \circ \beta_K$. Let $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0) \subseteq V_J$ with $\phi_{JK}(v_J) = v_K \in s_K^{-1}(0) \subseteq V_K$, and $\psi_J(v_J) = \psi_K(v_K) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$, and $\tau_J(v_J) = \tau_K(v_K) = \pi(x) = z \in Z_{\text{an}}$. Then using (22)–(23), we see that the following diagrams commute:

$$(30) \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \text{Ker}(ds_J|_{v_J}: T_{v_J}(V_J/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E_J|_{v_J}) & & \\ \downarrow (d\phi_{JK}|_{v_J})|_{\text{Ker}(\dots)} & \searrow H^0(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha_J|_{v_J}}) & \\ \text{Ker}(ds_K|_{v_K}: T_{v_K}(V_K/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E_K|_{v_K}) & \xrightarrow{H^0(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha_K|_{v_K}})} & H^0(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \frac{\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J}: E_J|_{v_J} \rightarrow F_J|_{v_J})}{\text{Im}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J}: T_{v_J}(V_J/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E_J|_{v_J})} & & \\
 \downarrow (\chi_{JK}|_{v_J})_* & \searrow H^1(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha_J}|_{v_J}) & \\
 \frac{\text{Ker}(t_K|_{v_K}: E_K|_{v_K} \rightarrow F_K|_{v_K})}{\text{Im}(\text{ds}_K|_{v_K}: T_{v_K}(V_K/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E_K|_{v_K})} & \xrightarrow{H^1(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha_K}|_{v_K})} & H^1(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x)
 \end{array}
 \quad (31)$$

Applying Definitions 3.2 and 3.4 to the conclusions of Theorem 3.1 yields:

Corollary 3.5 *In the situation of Theorem 3.1, write X_{an} for the set of \mathbb{C} -points of $X = t_0(X)$, regarded as a topological space with the complex analytic topology. Then we obtain the following data in complex geometry:*

(i) *For all finite subsets $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$, a complex manifold V_J , a holomorphic submersion $\tau_J: V_J \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$, holomorphic vector bundles $E_J, F_J \rightarrow V_J$, a holomorphic section $s_J: V_J \rightarrow E_J$, and a homeomorphism $\psi_J: s_J^{-1}(0) \rightarrow R_J \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$, where $R_J \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$ is open, with $\pi \circ \psi_J = \tau_J|_{s_J^{-1}(0)}: s_J^{-1}(0) \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$. These image subsets satisfy $R_J = \bigcap_{i \in J} R_{\{i\}}$.*

By making an additional arbitrary choice we also obtain a morphism of holomorphic vector bundles $t_J: E_J \rightarrow F_J$, with $t_J \circ s_J = 0$. Different choices t_J, \tilde{t}_J are related by (17). The restrictions $t_J|_{v_J}: E_J|_{v_J} \rightarrow F_J|_{v_J}$ for $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0)$ are independent of choices. For each $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0)$ with $\psi_J(v_J) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$, there are canonical isomorphisms (19)–(20) writing $H^i(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$ for $i = 0, 1$ and (22)–(23) writing $H^i(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x)$ for $i = 0, 1$ in terms of $V_J, E_J, F_J, s_J, t_J, \tau_J$ at v_J .

(ii) *For all inclusions of finite subsets $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$, a holomorphic submersion $\phi_{JK}: V_J \rightarrow V_K$, and surjective morphisms of holomorphic vector bundles $\chi_{JK}: E_J \rightarrow \phi_{JK}^*(E_K)$ and $\xi_{JK}: F_J \rightarrow \phi_{JK}^*(F_K)$. These satisfy $\tau_J = \tau_K \circ \phi_{JK}: V_J \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$, and $\chi_{JK}(s_J) = \phi_{JK}^*(s_K)$, and $\psi_J = \psi_K \circ \phi_{JK}|_{s_J^{-1}(0)}: s_J^{-1}(0) \rightarrow X_{\text{an}}$.*

If t_J, t_K are possible choices in (i) then $\chi_{JK}, \xi_{JK}, t_J, t_K$ are related as in (26). If $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0)$ with $\phi_{JK}(v_J) = v_K \in s_K^{-1}(0)$, this implies that

$$\xi_{JK}|_{v_J} \circ t_J|_{v_J} = t_K|_{v_K} \circ \chi_{JK}|_{v_J}: E_J|_{v_J} \rightarrow F_K|_{v_K}.$$

If $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0) \subseteq V_J$ with $\phi_{JK}(v_J) = v_K \in s_K^{-1}(0) \subseteq V_K$ and $\psi_J(v_J) = \psi_K(v_K) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$, then (28)–(31) commute.

If $\emptyset \neq L \subseteq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$ then $\phi_{JL} = \phi_{KL} \circ \phi_{JK}$, $\chi_{JL} = \phi_{JK}^(\chi_{KL}) \circ \chi_{JK}$, and $\xi_{JL} = \phi_{JK}^*(\xi_{KL}) \circ \xi_{JK}$.*

3.3 Subbundles $E^- \subseteq E$ and Kuranishi neighbourhoods

Throughout Sections 3.3–3.6, when we apply Theorem 3.1 we take $B = \mathbb{C}$, so that Z is the point $\ast = \text{Spec } \mathbb{C}$, and the data $\pi, \beta_i, \beta_J, \tau_J$ is trivial, so we omit it.

Suppose (X, ω_X^\ast) is a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, A^\bullet a standard form cdga over \mathbb{C} , and $\alpha: \text{Spec } A^\bullet \rightarrow X$ a Zariski open inclusion. Then Definition 3.2 defines complex geometric data V, E, F, s, t, ψ, R , such that (V, E, s, ψ) is a Kuranishi neighbourhood on the topological space X_{an} of X .

However these are not the Kuranishi neighbourhoods we want: they depend only on X , not on ω_X^\ast , and in general two such neighbourhoods (V_J, E_J, s_J, ψ_J) and (V_K, E_K, s_K, ψ_K) are not compatible over their intersection $R_J \cap R_K$ in X_{an} (eg the virtual dimensions $\dim_{\mathbb{R}} V_J - \text{rank}_{\mathbb{R}} E_J$ and $\dim_{\mathbb{R}} V_K - \text{rank}_{\mathbb{R}} E_K$ may be different), so we cannot glue them to make X_{an} into a derived manifold.

The basic problem is that the rank of E may be too large; for instance, we can modify A^\bullet to replace E, F, s, t by $\tilde{E} = E \oplus G, \tilde{F} = F \oplus G, \tilde{s} = s \oplus 0, \tilde{t} = t \oplus \text{id}_G$ for some holomorphic vector bundle $G \rightarrow V$. Our solution is to choose a real vector subbundle $E^- \subseteq E$ satisfying some conditions involving ω_X^\ast , and set $E^+ = E/E^-$ to be the quotient bundle and $s^+ = s + E^-$ in $C^\infty(E^+)$ to be the quotient section. The conditions on E^- imply that $s^{-1}(0) = (s^+)^{-1}(0)$, so (V, E^+, s^+, ψ^+) is also a Kuranishi neighbourhood on X_{an} . Under good conditions we can make two such $(V_J, E_J^+, s_J^+, \psi_J^+), (V_K, E_K^+, s_K^+, \psi_K^+)$ compatible over $R_J \cap R_K$, and glue these local models to make X_{an} into a derived manifold.

We define the class of subbundles $E^- \subseteq E$ we are interested in:

Definition 3.6 Let (X, ω_X^\ast) be a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme with virtual dimension $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$, and suppose $A^\bullet \in \mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is of standard form and $\alpha: A^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ is a Zariski open inclusion. Define complex geometric data V, E, F, s, t and $\psi: s^{-1}(0) \xrightarrow{\cong} R \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$ as in Definition 3.2, and suppose $R \neq \emptyset$. Then for each $v \in s^{-1}(0)$ with $\psi(v) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$, (20) gives an isomorphism from a vector space depending on V, E, F, s, t at v to $H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$.

Equation (6) defined a quadratic form Q_x on $H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$. Define

(32)

$$\tilde{Q}_v: \frac{\text{Ker}(t|_v: E|_v \rightarrow F|_v)}{\text{Im}(\text{ds}|_v: T_v V \rightarrow E|_v)} \times \frac{\text{Ker}(t|_v: E|_v \rightarrow F|_v)}{\text{Im}(\text{ds}|_v: T_v V \rightarrow E|_v)} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

to be the nondegenerate complex quadratic form identified with Q_x in (6) by the isomorphism $H^1(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha|_v})$ in (20).

Consider pairs (U, E^-) , where $U \subseteq V$ is open and E^- is a real vector subbundle of $E|_U$. Given such (U, E^-) , we write $E^+ = E|_U/E^-$ for the quotient vector bundle over U , and $s^+ \in C^\infty(E^+)$ for the image of $s|_U$ under the projection $E|_U \rightarrow E^+$, and $\psi^+ := \psi|_{s^{-1}(0) \cap U} : s^{-1}(0) \cap U \rightarrow X_{\text{an}}$. We say that (U, E^-) satisfies condition $(*)$ if:

- (*) For each $v \in s^{-1}(0) \cap U$, we have
- (33)
$$\text{Im}(\text{ds}|_v : T_v V \rightarrow E|_v) \cap E^-|_v = \{0\} \quad \text{in } E|_v,$$
- (34)
$$t|_v(E^-|_v) = t|_v(E|_v) \quad \text{in } F|_v,$$

and the natural real linear map

(35)
$$\Pi_v : E^-|_v \cap \text{Ker}(t|_v : E|_v \rightarrow F|_v) \rightarrow \frac{\text{Ker}(t|_v : E|_v \rightarrow F|_v)}{\text{Im}(\text{ds}|_v : T_v V \rightarrow E|_v)},$$

which is injective by (33), has image $\text{Im } \Pi_v$ a real vector subspace of dimension exactly half the real dimension of $\text{Ker}(t|_v)/\text{Im}(\text{ds}|_v)$, and the real quadratic form $\text{Re } \tilde{Q}_v$ on $\text{Ker}(t|_v)/\text{Im}(\text{ds}|_v)$ from (32) restricts to a negative definite real quadratic form on $\text{Im } \Pi_v$.

We say (U, E^-) satisfies condition (\dagger) if

(\dagger) (U, E^-) satisfies condition $(*)$ and $s^{-1}(0) \cap U = (s^+)^{-1}(0) \subseteq U$.

In this case, (U, E^+, s^+, ψ^+) is a Kuranishi neighbourhood on X_{an} .

Observe that if $v \in s^{-1}(0) \cap U$ with $\psi(v) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$ then using (19)–(20) and (33)–(35) we find there is an exact sequence

(36)
$$0 \rightarrow H^l(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) \rightarrow T_v U \rightarrow E^+|_v \rightarrow H^l(\mathbb{T}_X|_r)/\text{Im } \Pi_v \rightarrow 0.$$

Hence

(37)
$$\begin{aligned} \dim_{\mathbb{R}} U - \text{rank}_{\mathbb{R}} E^+ &= \dim_{\mathbb{R}} H^0(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) - \dim_{\mathbb{R}} H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) + \dim_{\mathbb{R}} \text{Im } \Pi_v \\ &= 2 \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^0(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) - \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) \\ &= \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^0(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) - \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) + \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^2(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) \\ &= \text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n. \end{aligned}$$

Here in the second step we use $\dim_{\mathbb{R}} \Pi_v = \frac{1}{2} \dim_{\mathbb{R}} H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$ by $(*)$ and (20), in the third that $H^0(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) \cong H^2(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)^*$ as (X, ω_X^*) is -2 -shifted symplectic (or -2 -shifted presymplectic will do), and in the fourth that \mathbb{T}_X is perfect in the interval $[0, 2]$ as (X, ω_X^*) is -2 -shifted symplectic (or presymplectic).

Equation (37) says that the Kuranishi neighbourhood (U, E^+, s^+, ψ^+) has real virtual dimension $\dim U - \text{rank } E^+ = n = \frac{1}{2} \text{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X$. Note that this is half the

virtual dimension we might have expected, and the real virtual dimension can be odd, even though X, V, E, s, \dots are all complex.

Here are some important properties of such U, E^-, E^+, s^+ , proved in [Section 5](#).

Theorem 3.7 *In the situation of [Definition 3.6](#), with $X, \omega_X^*, A^\bullet, \alpha, V, E, F, s, t, \psi$ fixed, we have:*

- (a) *If the conditions in $(*)$ hold at some $v \in s^{-1}(0) \cap U$, then they also hold for all v' in an open neighbourhood of v in $s^{-1}(0) \cap U$.*
- (b) *Suppose $C \subseteq V$ is closed, and (U, E^-) satisfies condition $(*)$ with $C \subseteq U \subseteq V$. (We allow $C = U = \emptyset$.) Then there exists (\tilde{U}, \tilde{E}^-) satisfying $(*)$ with $C \cup s^{-1}(0) \subseteq \tilde{U} \subseteq V$, and an open neighbourhood U' of C in $U \cap \tilde{U}$ such that $E^-|_{U'} = \tilde{E}^-|_{U'}$.*
- (c) *If (U, E^-) satisfies $(*)$, the closed subsets $s^{-1}(0) \cap U$ and $(s^+)^{-1}(0)$ in $U \subseteq V$ coincide in an open neighbourhood U' of $s^{-1}(0) \cap U$ in U . Hence $(U', E^-|_{U'})$ satisfies condition (\dagger) , and $(U', E^+|_{U'}, s^+|_{U'}, \psi^+)$ is a Kuranishi neighbourhood on X_{an} . Thus, we can make (U, E^-) satisfying $(*)$ also satisfy (\dagger) by shrinking U , without changing $R = \text{Im } \psi$ in X_{an} .*

The next example proves [Theorem 3.7\(c\)](#) near $v \in s^{-1}(0) \cap U$ in a special case, when $(A^\bullet, \omega_{A^\bullet})$ is in -2 -Darboux form and minimal at v . The general case in [Section 5.3](#) is proved by reducing to [Example 3.8](#).

Example 3.8 Suppose that (X, ω_X^*) is a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme and that $x \in X_{\text{an}}$. Then [Theorem 2.10](#) gives a pair $(A^\bullet, \omega_{A^\bullet})$ in -2 -Darboux form and a Zariski open inclusion $\alpha: \text{Spec } A^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ which is minimal at $x \in \text{Im } \alpha$, with $\alpha^*(\omega_X^*) \simeq \omega_{A^\bullet}$ in $\mathcal{A}_{\mathbb{C}}^{2, \text{cl}}(\text{Spec } A^\bullet, -2)$.

[Example 3.3](#) describes the data V, E, F, s, t associated to A^\bullet in [Section 3.2](#), and defines a nondegenerate quadratic form $Q \in H^0(S^2 E^*)$ with $Q(s, s) = 0$ using ω_{A^\bullet} . As $x \in \text{Im } \alpha$ there is $v \in s^{-1}(0) \subseteq V$ with $\alpha(v) = x$, and (A^\bullet, α) minimal at x means that $\text{ds}|_v = 0$, so that $t|_v = 0$ by [\(24\)](#). Thus in [\(20\)](#) we have $\text{Ker}(t|_v)/\text{Im}(\text{ds}|_v) = E|_v$, identified with $H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$. Since $\alpha^*(\omega_X^*) \simeq \omega_{A^\bullet}$, the quadratic form \tilde{Q}_v on $\text{Ker}(t|_v)/\text{Im}(\text{ds}|_v) = E|_v$ in [\(32\)](#) is $Q|_v$.

Given a pair (U, E^-) as in [Definition 3.6](#) with $v \in U$, the map Π_v in [\(35\)](#) is just the inclusion $E^-|_v \hookrightarrow E|_v$. So $(*)$ at v says that $E^-|_v$ is a real vector subspace of $E|_v$ with $\dim_{\mathbb{R}} E^-|_v = \frac{1}{2} \dim_{\mathbb{R}} E|_v = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} E|_v$, such that $\text{Re } Q|_v$ is negative definite on $E^-|_v$.

As this is an open condition, there exists an open neighbourhood U' of v in U such that $\operatorname{Re} Q|_{U'}$ is negative definite on $E^-|_{U'}$. Define a real vector subbundle \tilde{E}^+ of $E|_{U'}$ to be the orthogonal subbundle of $E^-|_{U'}$ with respect to the nondegenerate real quadratic form $\operatorname{Re} Q|_{U'}$. Then $E|_{U'} = \tilde{E}^+ \oplus E^-|_{U'}$, so we can write $s|_{U'} = \tilde{s}^+ \oplus s^-$, for $\tilde{s}^+ \in C^\infty(\tilde{E}^+)$ and $s^- \in C^\infty(E^-|_{U'})$. The projection $E|_{U'} \rightarrow E^+|_{U'} = E|_{U'}/E^-|_{U'}$ restricts to an isomorphism $\tilde{E}^+ \rightarrow E^+|_{U'}$, which maps $\tilde{s}^+ \mapsto s^+|_{U'}$.

Because $\operatorname{Re} Q$ is the real part of a complex form, it has the same number of positive as negative eigenvalues. Thus $\operatorname{Re} Q|_{U'}$ is positive definite on \tilde{E}^+ . Now

$$(38) \quad 0 = \operatorname{Re} Q(s, s)|_{U'} = \operatorname{Re} Q(\tilde{s}^+ + s^-, \tilde{s}^+ + s^-) = \operatorname{Re} Q(\tilde{s}^+, \tilde{s}^+) + \operatorname{Re} Q(s^-, s^-),$$

using $\operatorname{Re} Q(\tilde{s}^+, s^-) = 0$ as \tilde{E}^+ , $E^-|_{U'}$ are orthogonal with respect to $\operatorname{Re} Q|_{U'}$.

For each $u \in U'$, we now have

$$\begin{aligned} s^+(u) = 0 &\iff \tilde{s}^+(u) = 0 \iff \operatorname{Re} Q(\tilde{s}^+, \tilde{s}^+)|_u = 0 \\ &\iff \operatorname{Re} Q(s^-, s^-)|_u = 0 \iff \tilde{s}^+(u) = s^-(u) = 0 \iff s(u) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

using $\tilde{E}^+ \rightarrow E^+|_{U'}$ an isomorphism mapping $\tilde{s}^+ \mapsto s^+|_{U'}$ in the first step, $\operatorname{Re} Q$ positive definite on \tilde{E}^+ in the second, (38) in the third, $\operatorname{Re} Q$ negative definite on $E^-|_{U'}$ in the fourth, and $s|_{U'} = \tilde{s}^+ \oplus s^-$ in the fifth.

This proves there exists an open neighbourhood U' of v in U such that $s^{-1}(0) \cap U' = (s^+)^{-1}(0) \cap U'$, which is [Theorem 3.7\(c\)](#), except that U' is a neighbourhood of v rather than of $s^{-1}(0) \cap U$.

Remark 3.9 Pairs (U, E^-) satisfying (\dagger) will be used to prove our main result, constructing a derived manifold structure X_{dm} on the complex analytic topological space X_{an} of a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme (X, ω_X^*) .

Our construction apparently uses less than the full -2 -shifted symplectic structure ω_X^* on X . In particular, conditions $(*)$ and (\dagger) only involve the nondegenerate pairings $\omega_X^0|_x$ on $H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$ in [\(6\)](#), which depend only on the presymplectic structure ω_X^0 , not the symplectic structure $\omega_X^* = (\omega_X^0, \omega_X^1, \dots)$. The proofs of [Theorem 3.7\(a\),\(b\)](#) in [Sections 5.1–5.2](#) also use only ω_X^0 rather than ω_X^* .

However, the proof of [Theorem 3.7\(c\)](#) in [Section 5.3](#) involves ω_X^* , as it uses the existence of a minimal -2 -Darboux form presentation for (X, ω_X^*) near each $x \in X_{\text{an}}$, as in [Theorem 2.10](#). The authors do not know whether [Theorem 3.7\(c\)](#) holds for -2 -shifted presymplectic (X, ω_X^0) which are not symplectic.

3.4 Comparing (U_J, E_J^-) , (U_K, E_K^-) under Φ_{JK}

Section 3.3 discussed how to use standard form charts $\alpha: \operatorname{Spec} A^\bullet \rightarrow X$ on (X, ω_X^*) to choose pairs (U, E^-) , and so define Kuranishi neighbourhoods (U, E^+, s^+, ψ^+) on X_{an} . We now explain how to pull back such pairs (U_K, E_K^-) along a quasifree morphism $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$, and construct coordinate changes between the Kuranishi neighbourhoods $(U_J, E_J^+, s_J^+, \psi_J^+)$, $(U_K, E_K^+, s_K^+, \psi_K^+)$.

Definition 3.10 Let (X, ω_X^*) be a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme with $\operatorname{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$, and suppose $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$ is a quasifree morphism of standard form cdgas over \mathbb{C} and $\alpha_J: \operatorname{Spec} A_J^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$, $\alpha_K: \operatorname{Spec} A_K^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ are Zariski open inclusions such that (14) homotopy commutes. Define complex geometric data $V_J, E_J, F_J, s_J, t_J, \psi_J, R_J, V_K, E_K, F_K, s_K, t_K, \psi_K, R_K, \phi_{JK}, \chi_{JK}, \xi_{JK}$ in Definitions 3.2 and 3.4, and suppose $R_J \neq \emptyset$, so $R_K \neq \emptyset$ as $R_J \subseteq R_K \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$.

Consider pairs (U_J, E_J^-) for A_J^\bullet and (U_K, E_K^-) for A_K^\bullet satisfying condition $(*)$ in Definition 3.6. We say that (U_J, E_J^-) and (U_K, E_K^-) are *compatible* if $\phi_{JK}(U_J) \subseteq U_K$ and $\chi_{JK}|_{U_J}(E_J^-) \subseteq \phi_{JK}|_{U_J}^*(E_K^-) \subseteq \phi_{JK}|_{U_J}^*(E_K)$.

For compatible pairs (U_J, E_J^-) and (U_K, E_K^-) , define a vector bundle morphism $\chi_{JK}^+: E_J^+ \rightarrow \phi_{JK}|_{U_J}^*(E_K^+)$ on U_J by the commutative diagram with exact rows:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & E_J^- & \longrightarrow & E_J|_{U_J} & \longrightarrow & E_J^+ \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow \chi_{JK}|_{E_J^-} & & \downarrow \chi_{JK}|_{U_J} & & \downarrow \chi_{JK}^+ \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \phi_{JK}|_{U_J}^*(E_K^-) & \longrightarrow & \phi_{JK}|_{U_J}^*(E_K) & \longrightarrow & \phi_{JK}|_{U_J}^*(E_K^+) \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

Let $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0) \subseteq U_J \subseteq V_J$ with $\phi_{JK}(v_J) = v_K \in s_K^{-1}(0) \subseteq U_K \subseteq V_K$ and $\psi_J(v_J) = \psi_K(v_K) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$. Consider the diagram, with rows (36) for (U_J, E_J^-) , v_J and (U_K, E_K^-) , v_K :

$$(39) \quad \begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 \longrightarrow & H^0(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) & \longrightarrow & T_{v_J}U_J & \xrightarrow{\operatorname{ds}_J^+|_{v_J}} & E_J^+|_{v_J} & \longrightarrow H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)/\operatorname{Im} \Pi_{v_J} \longrightarrow 0 \\ & \downarrow \operatorname{id} & & \downarrow d\phi_{JK}|_{v_J} & & \downarrow \chi_{JK}^+|_{v_J} & \downarrow \operatorname{id} \\ 0 \longrightarrow & H^0(\mathbb{T}_X|_x) & \longrightarrow & T_{v_K}U_K & \xrightarrow{\operatorname{ds}_K^+|_{v_K}} & E_K^+|_{v_K} & \longrightarrow H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)/\operatorname{Im} \Pi_{v_K} \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

Here if we regard $\operatorname{Im} \Pi_{v_J}$, $\operatorname{Im} \Pi_{v_K}$ from (35) as subspaces of $H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$ using (20), compatibility $\chi_{JK}(E_J^-|_{v_J}) \subseteq E_K^-|_{v_K}$ and (29) imply that $\operatorname{Im} \Pi_{v_J} \subseteq \operatorname{Im} \Pi_{v_K}$, so $\operatorname{Im} \Pi_{v_J} = \operatorname{Im} \Pi_{v_K}$ as they have the same dimension by $(*)$, and the right-hand

column of (39) makes sense. From (25), (28) and (29) we see that (39) commutes. Elementary linear algebra then gives an exact sequence

(40) $0 \rightarrow T_{v_J} U_J \xrightarrow{\mathrm{ds}_J^+|_{v_J} \oplus \mathrm{d}\phi_{JK}|_{v_J}} E_J^+|_{v_J} \oplus T_{v_K} U_K \xrightarrow{-\chi_{JK}^+|_{v_J} \oplus \mathrm{ds}_K^+|_{v_K}} E_K^+|_{v_K} \rightarrow 0.$

From (40) and Definition 2.14, we deduce:

Corollary 3.11 *In the situation of Definition 3.10, if (U_J, E_J^-) and (U_K, E_K^-) are compatible and satisfy (\dagger) then, in the sense of Section 2.5,*

$$(U_J, \phi_{JK}|_{U_J}, \chi_{JK}^+): (U_J, E_J^+, s_J^+, \psi_J) \rightarrow (U_K, E_K^+, s_K^+, \psi_K)$$

is a coordinate change of Kuranishi neighbourhoods on X_{an} .

Lemma 3.12 *In the situation of Definition 3.10, fix (U_K, E_K^-) satisfying $(*)$ for A_K^\bullet, α_K . Set $U'_{JK} = \phi_{JK}^{-1}(U_K) \subseteq V_J$. Then $E'_{JK} := \chi_{JK}|_{U'_{JK}}^{-1}(E_K^-)$ is a vector subbundle of $E_J|_{U'_{JK}}$, as χ_{JK} is surjective. Choose a complementary real vector subbundle E''_{JK} , so that $E_J|_{U'_{JK}} = E'_{JK} \oplus E''_{JK}$.*

Choose a connection ∇ on E_J , so that $\nabla s_J: TV_J \rightarrow E_J$ is a vector bundle morphism. Now $\mathrm{Ker}(\mathrm{d}\phi_{JK}: TV_J \rightarrow \phi_{JK}^*(TV_K))$ is a vector subbundle of TV_J , as $\mathrm{d}\phi_{JK}$ is surjective, and ∇s_J is injective on $\mathrm{Ker} \mathrm{d}\phi_{JK}$ near $s_J^{-1}(0)$, so $E'''_{JK} := (\nabla s_J)[\mathrm{Ker} \mathrm{d}\phi_{JK}]$ is a vector subbundle of E_J near $s_J^{-1}(0)$ in V_J .

Then (U_J, E_J^-) satisfies $(*)$ for A_J^\bullet, α_J and is compatible with (U_K, E_K^-) if and only if U_J is open in U'_{JK} , and E_J^- is a vector subbundle of $E'_{JK}|_{U_J}$ satisfying $E_J|_{U_J} = E_J^- \oplus E''_{JK}|_{U_J} \oplus E'''_{JK}|_{U_J}$ near $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J$ in U_J . Alternatively, identifying E'_{JK} with $E_J|_{U'_{JK}}/E''_{JK}$, this condition may be written as $E'_{JK}|_{U_J} = E_J^- \oplus [(E'_{JK} \oplus E'''_{JK})/E''_{JK}]|_{U_J}$ near $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J$.

Proof We deduce ∇s_J is injective on $\mathrm{Ker} \mathrm{d}\phi_{JK}$ at $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0)$ using (28), check that $(*)$ for U_J, E_J^- is equivalent to $E_J = E_J^- \oplus E''_{JK} \oplus E'''_{JK}$ at each $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0)$, and note that both are open conditions. □

Lemma 3.12 shows we can always pull back (U_K, E_K^-) satisfying $(*)$ along submersions $\phi_{JK}: V_J \rightarrow V_K$: we just have to choose a complement E_J^- to $(E'_{JK} \oplus E'''_{JK})/E''_{JK}$ in E'_{JK} on some small open neighbourhood U_J of $s_J^{-1}(0)$ in U'_{JK} , for instance, the orthogonal complement with respect to any metric on E'_{JK} . By Theorem 3.7(c), making U_J smaller, we can suppose (U_J, E_J^-) satisfies (\dagger) .

3.5 Constructing Kuranishi atlases and derived manifolds

Let (X, ω_X^*) be a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme with $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$ in \mathbb{Z} , and write X_{an} for the complex analytic topological space. Suppose X is separated and

X_{an} is a paracompact topological space. (Paracompactness is automatic if X is proper, or quasicompact, or of finite type, or if X_{an} is second countable.) We will construct a Kuranishi atlas on X_{an} , in the sense of [Section 2.5](#).

First choose a family $\{(A_i^\bullet, \alpha_i) \mid i \in I\}$, where $A_i^\bullet \in \mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is a standard form cdga, and $\alpha_i: \mathbf{Spec} A_i^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ a Zariski open inclusion in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ for each i in I , an indexing set, such that $\{R_i := (\text{Im } \alpha_i)_{\text{an}} \mid i \in I\}$ is an open cover of the complex analytic topological space X_{an} . This is possible by [Theorem 2.5](#). If X is quasicompact (since X is locally of finite type, this is equivalent to X being of finite type) then we can take I to be finite.

Apply [Theorem 3.1](#) to get data $A_J^\bullet \in \mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$, $\alpha_J: \mathbf{Spec} A_J^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ for finite $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$ and quasifree $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$, for all finite $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$.

Use the notation of [Section 3.2](#) to rewrite A_J^\bullet , Φ_{JK} in terms of complex geometry. As in [Corollary 3.5](#), this gives data V_J , E_J , F_J , s_J , t_J , ψ_J , R_J for all finite $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$, and ϕ_{JK} , χ_{JK} , ξ_{JK} for all finite $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$.

For brevity we write $A = \{J \mid \emptyset \neq J \subseteq I \text{ and } J \text{ is finite}\}$. The proof of the next result in [Section 6.1](#) is based on McDuff and Wehrheim [[29](#), Lemma 7.1.7].

Proposition 3.13 *Suppose Z is a paracompact, Hausdorff topological space and $\{R_i \mid i \in I\}$ an open cover of Z . Then we can choose closed subsets $C_J \subseteq Z$ for all finite $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$, satisfying:*

- (i) $C_J \subseteq \bigcap_{i \in J} R_i$ for all J .
- (ii) Each $z \in Z$ has an open neighbourhood $U_z \subseteq Z$ with $U_z \cap C_J \neq \emptyset$ for only finitely many J .
- (iii) $C_J \cap C_K \neq \emptyset$ only if $J \subseteq K$ or $K \subseteq J$.
- (iv) $\bigcup_{\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I \text{ finite}} C_J = Z$.

In our case, X_{an} is Hausdorff and second countable. It is also locally compact, as it is locally homeomorphic to closed subsets $s_J^{-1}(0)$ of complex manifolds V_J . But Hausdorff, locally compact and second countable imply that X is paracompact and normal. Thus [Proposition 3.13](#) applies to $Z = X_{\text{an}}$ with the open cover $\{R_i \mid i \in I\}$, and we can choose closed subsets $C_J \subseteq R_J = \bigcap_{i \in J} R_i \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$ for all $J \in A$ satisfying conditions (i)–(iv).

The next proposition, proved in [Section 6.2](#) using [Theorem 3.7](#) and [Lemma 3.12](#), chooses pairs (U_J, E_J^-) satisfying (\dagger) , as in [Section 3.3](#), with (U_J, E_J^-) , (U_K, E_K^-) compatible near $C_J \cap C_K$ under the quasifree morphism $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$.

Proposition 3.14 *In the situation above, we can choose (U_J, E_J^-) satisfying condition (\dagger) for V_J, E_J, \dots for each $J \in A$, such that $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J) \subseteq U_J \subseteq V_J$, and setting $S_J = \psi_J(s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J)$ so that S_J is an open neighbourhood of C_J in X_{an} , then for all $J, K \in A$, we have $S_J \cap S_K \neq \emptyset$ only if $J \subseteq K$ or $K \subseteq J$, and if $K \subsetneq J$ then there exists open $U_{JK} \subseteq U_J$ with $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_{JK} = \psi_J^{-1}(S_J \cap S_K)$ such that $(U_{JK}, E_J^-|_{U_{JK}})$ is compatible with (U_K, E_K^-) , in the sense of [Section 3.4](#).*

We can now prove two of the central results of this paper.

Theorem 3.15 *Let (X, ω_X^*) be a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme with complex virtual dimension $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$ in \mathbb{Z} , and write X_{an} for the set of \mathbb{C} -points of $X = t_0(X)$ with the complex analytic topology. Suppose that X is separated, and X_{an} is a paracompact topological space. Then we can construct a Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} on X_{an} of real dimension n , in the sense of [Section 2.5](#). If X is quasicompact (equivalently, of finite type) then we can take \mathcal{K} to be finite.*

Proof In the discussion from the beginning of [Section 3.5](#) up to [Proposition 3.14](#), we have the following:

- (i) A Hausdorff, paracompact topological space X_{an} .
- (ii) An indexing set I , where we write $A = \{J \mid \emptyset \neq J \subseteq I \text{ and } J \text{ is finite}\}$.
- (iii) An open cover $\{S_J \mid J \in A\}$ of X_{an} , such that $S_J \cap S_K \neq \emptyset$ for $J, K \in A$ only if $J \subseteq K$ or $K \subseteq J$.
- (iv) For each $J \in A$, a Kuranishi neighbourhood $(U_J, E_J^+, s_J^+, \psi_J^+)$ on X_{an} with $\dim U_J - \text{rank } E_J^+ = n$, constructed as in [Section 3.3](#) from (U_J, E_J^-) satisfying (\dagger) , with $\text{Im } \psi_J^+ = S_J \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$.
- (v) For all $J, K \in A$ with $K \subsetneq J$, a coordinate change of Kuranishi neighbourhoods over $S_J \cap S_K$, as in [Corollary 3.11](#),

$$(U_{JK}, \phi_{JK}|_{U_{JK}}, \chi_{JK}^+): (U_J, E_J^+, s_J^+, \psi_J^+) \rightarrow (U_K, E_K^+, s_K^+, \psi_K^+),$$

since $(U_{JK}, E_J^-|_{U_{JK}})$ is compatible with (U_K, E_K^-) .

- (vi) For all $J, K, L \in A$ with $L \subsetneq K \subsetneq J$, [Corollary 3.5](#) implies that $\phi_{JL} = \phi_{KL} \circ \phi_{JK}$ and $\chi_{JL}^+ = \phi_{JK}^*(\chi_{KL}^+) \circ \chi_{JK}^+$ on $U_{JK} \cap U_{JL} \cap \phi_{JK}^{-1}(U_{KL})$.

This is a Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} in the sense of [Definition 2.15](#), where the partial order \prec on A is $J \prec K$ if $K \subsetneq J$. If X is quasicompact then we can take I finite, so A and \mathcal{K} are finite. □

Combining Theorems 2.18 and 3.15 yields:

Theorem 3.16 *Let (X, ω_X^*) be a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme with complex virtual dimension $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$ in \mathbb{Z} , and write X_{an} for the set of \mathbb{C} -points of $X = t_0(X)$ with the complex analytic topology. Suppose that X is separated, so that X_{an} is Hausdorff, and also that X_{an} is a second countable topological space, which holds if and only if X admits a Zariski open cover $\{X_c \mid c \in C\}$ with C countable and each X_c a finite type \mathbb{C} -scheme.*

*Then we can make the topological space X_{an} into a derived manifold X_{dm} with real virtual dimension $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X_{\mathrm{dm}} = n$, in any of the senses (a) Joyce’s m -Kuranishi spaces **mKur** [21, Section 4.7], (b) Joyce’s d -manifolds **dMan** [18; 19; 20], (c) Borisov and Noël’s derived manifolds **DerMan**_{BoNo} [3; 4], or (d) Spivak’s derived manifolds **DerMan**_{Spi} [32], all discussed in Section 2.6.*

We will discuss the dependence of X_{dm} on choices made in the constructions in Section 3.6. Note that X_{dm} in Theorem 3.16 has dimension $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X_{\mathrm{dm}} = \mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X$, which is exactly half what we might have expected.

3.6 Orientations, bordism classes and virtual classes

Work in the situation of Theorems 3.15 and 3.16, so that we have a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme (X, ω_X^*) with complex analytic topological space X_{an} , a Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} on X_{an} , and a derived manifold X_{dm} . The next proposition, proved in Section 6.3, justifies our notions of orientation in Sections 2.4–2.6.

Proposition 3.17 *In the situation of Theorems 3.15 and 3.16, there are canonical one-to-one correspondences between*

- (a) *orientations on (X, ω_X^*) in the sense of Section 2.4;*
- (b) *orientations on $(X_{\mathrm{an}}, \mathcal{K})$ in the sense of Section 2.5; and*
- (c) *orientations on X_{dm} in the sense of Section 2.6.2.*

Next we consider how the derived manifold X_{dm} in Theorem 3.16 depends on choices made in the construction. Once we have chosen the Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} in Theorem 3.15, Theorem 2.18 shows that X_{dm} is determined uniquely up to equivalence in its 2-category or ∞ -category. However, constructing \mathcal{K} involves many arbitrary choices, and the next proposition, proved in Section 6.4 using the material of Section 3.7, explains how X_{dm} depends on these.

Proposition 3.18 *In the situation of Theorem 3.16, for (X, ω_X^*) and n fixed, the derived manifold X_{dm} depends on choices made in the construction only up to bordisms of derived manifolds which fix the underlying topological space X_{an} .*

That is, if $X_{\text{dm}}, X'_{\text{dm}}$ are possible derived manifolds in [Theorem 3.16](#), then we can construct a derived manifold with boundary W_{dm} with topological space $X_{\text{an}} \times [0, 1]$ and $\text{vdim } W_{\text{dm}} = n + 1$, and an equivalence of derived manifolds $\partial W_{\text{dm}} \simeq X_{\text{dm}} \sqcup X'_{\text{dm}}$, topologically identifying X_{dm} with $X_{\text{an}} \times \{0\}$ and X'_{dm} with $X_{\text{an}} \times \{1\}$. We regard W_{dm} as a bordism from X_{dm} to X'_{dm} .

This bordism W_{dm} is compatible with orientations in [Proposition 3.17](#). That is, given an orientation on (X, ω_X^*) , we get natural orientations on $X_{\text{dm}}, X'_{\text{dm}}, W_{\text{dm}}$, and an equivalence of oriented derived manifolds $\partial W_{\text{dm}} \simeq -X_{\text{dm}} \sqcup X'_{\text{dm}}$, where $-X_{\text{dm}}$ is X_{dm} with the opposite orientation.

Combining this with material in [Sections 2.6.4–2.6.5](#) yields:

Corollary 3.19 Suppose (X, ω_X^*) is a proper -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, with $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$, and with an orientation in the sense of [Section 2.4](#). Then [Theorem 3.16](#) constructs a compact derived manifold X_{dm} with $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X_{\text{dm}} = n$, and [Proposition 3.17](#) defines an orientation on X_{dm} .

Although X_{dm} depends on arbitrary choices, the d -bordism class $[X_{\text{dm}}]_{\text{dbo}}$ in $B_n(*)$ from [Section 2.6.4](#) and the virtual class $[X_{\text{dm}}]_{\text{virt}}$ in $H_n(X_{\text{an}}; \mathbb{Z})$ from [Section 2.6.5](#) are independent of these, and depend only on (X, ω_X^*) and its orientation.

3.7 Working relative to a smooth base \mathbb{C} -scheme Z

Let $Z = \text{Spec } B$ be a smooth classical affine \mathbb{C} -scheme, which we now assume is connected. Then the set Z_{an} of \mathbb{C} -points of Z is a complex manifold, and hence a real manifold. In this section we will show that all of [Sections 3.1–3.6](#) also works relatively over the base Z . To do this, we will need a notion of a family $(\pi: X \rightarrow Z, \omega_{X/Z})$ of -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -schemes over the base Z .

To understand the next definition, recall from [Remark 3.9](#) that if (X, ω_X^*) is -2 -shifted symplectic, then the derived manifold X_{dm} constructed in [Section 3.5](#) does not depend on the whole sequence $\omega_X^* = (\omega_X^0, \omega_X^1, \dots)$, but only on the nondegenerate pairings $\omega_X^0|_x$ on $H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$ for $x \in X_{\text{an}}$, and therefore only on the cohomology class $[\omega_X^0] \in H^{-2}(\mathbb{L}_X)$. We require that choices of $\omega_X^1, \omega_X^2, \dots$ should exist (they are needed to apply [Theorem 2.10](#), which is used in the proof of [Theorem 3.7\(c\)](#)), but X_{dm} does not depend on them.

Definition 3.20 Let X be a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, $Z = \text{Spec } B$ a smooth, connected, classical affine \mathbb{C} -scheme, and $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ a morphism. A family of -2 -shifted symplectic structures on X/Z is $[\omega_{X/Z}] \in H^{-2}(\mathbb{L}_{X/Z})$, such that if $z \in Z_{\text{an}}$, writing

$X^z = \pi^{-1}(z) = X \times_{\pi, Z, z}^h *$ for the fibre of π over z and $[\omega_{X/Z}]|_{X^z} \in H^{-2}(\mathbb{L}_{X^z})$ for the restriction of $[\omega_{X/Z}]$ to X^z , then there should exist a -2 -shifted symplectic structure $\omega_{X^z}^* = (\omega_{X^z}^0, \omega_{X^z}^1, \dots)$ on X^z such that $[\omega_{X/Z}]|_{X^z} = [\omega_{X^z}^0]$ in $H^{-2}(\mathbb{L}_{X^z})$.

That is, a family of -2 -shifted symplectic structures on X/Z is a -2 -shifted relative 2-form $[\omega_{X/Z}]$ on X/Z , which on each fibre X^z extends to a closed 2-form which is -2 -shifted symplectic. We will explain how to extend the arguments of Sections 3.3–3.6 to the relative case. Here is the analogue of Definition 3.6:

Definition 3.21 Let X be a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, $Z = \operatorname{Spec} B$ a smooth, classical, affine \mathbb{C} -scheme of pure dimension, $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ a morphism, and $[\omega_{X/Z}]$ in $H^{-2}(\mathbb{L}_{X/Z})$ a family of -2 -shifted symplectic structures on X/Z . Write $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} Z = k$ and $\operatorname{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n + k$. Suppose $A^\bullet \in \mathbf{edga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is of standard form, $\alpha: A^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ is a Zariski open inclusion, and $\beta: B \rightarrow A^0$ is a smooth morphism of \mathbb{C} -algebras, such that (21) homotopy commutes. Define complex geometric data V, τ, E, F, s, t and $\psi: s^{-1}(0) \xrightarrow{\cong} R \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$ as in Definition 3.2, and suppose $R \neq \emptyset$. Then for each $v \in s^{-1}(0)$ with $\psi(v) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$ and $\tau(v) = \pi(x) = z \in Z_{\text{an}}$, (23) gives an isomorphism from a vector space depending on $V, \tau, Z_{\text{an}}, E, F, s, t, \tau$ at v to $H^1(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x)$.

As in (6), the relative 2-form $[\omega_{X/Z}]$ induces a pairing

(41)
$$H^1(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x) \times H^1(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x) \xrightarrow{Q_x := \omega_{X/Z}|_x} \mathbb{C},$$

which is nondegenerate because Q_x , under the equivalence $\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x \simeq \mathbb{T}_{X^z}|_x$, is identified with the pairing induced by a -2 -shifted symplectic form $\omega_{X^z}^*$ on X^z , as in Definition 3.20. Define

(42)
$$\tilde{Q}_v := \frac{\operatorname{Ker}(t|_v: E|_v \rightarrow F|_v)}{\operatorname{Im}(\operatorname{ds}|_v: T_v(V/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E|_v)} \times \frac{\operatorname{Ker}(t|_v: E|_v \rightarrow F|_v)}{\operatorname{Im}(\operatorname{ds}|_v: T_v(V/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E|_v)} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

to be the nondegenerate complex quadratic form identified with Q_x in (41) by the isomorphism $H^1(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha|_v})$ in (23).

Consider pairs (U, E^-) , where $U \subseteq V$ is open and E^- is a real vector subbundle of $E|_U$. Given such (U, E^-) , we write $E^+ = E|_U/E^-$ for the quotient vector bundle over U , and $s^+ \in C^\infty(E^+)$ for the image of $s|_U$ under the projection $E|_U \rightarrow E^+$, and $\psi^+ := \psi|_{s^{-1}(0) \cap U}: s^{-1}(0) \cap U \rightarrow X_{\text{an}}$. We say that (U, E^-) satisfies condition $(*)$ if

$(*)$ For each $v \in s^{-1}(0) \cap U$, we have

(43)
$$\operatorname{Im}(\operatorname{ds}|_v: T_v(V/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E|_v) \cap E^-|_v = \{0\} \quad \text{in } E|_v,$$

(44)
$$t|_v(E^-|_v) = t|_v(E|_v) \quad \text{in } F|_v,$$

and the natural real linear map

$$(45) \quad \Pi_v: E^-|_v \cap \operatorname{Ker}(t|_v: E|_v \rightarrow F|_v) \rightarrow \frac{\operatorname{Ker}(t|_v: E|_v \rightarrow F|_v)}{\operatorname{Im}(\operatorname{ds}|_v: T_v(V/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E|_v)},$$

which is injective by (43), has image $\operatorname{Im} \Pi_v$ a real vector subspace of dimension exactly half the real dimension of $\operatorname{Ker}(t|_v)/\operatorname{Im}(\operatorname{ds}|_v)$, and the real quadratic form $\operatorname{Re} \tilde{Q}_v$ on $\operatorname{Ker}(t|_v)/\operatorname{Im}(\operatorname{ds}|_v)$ from (42) restricts to a negative definite real quadratic form on $\operatorname{Im} \Pi_v$.

We say (U, E^-) satisfies condition (\dagger) if

$$(\dagger) \quad (U, E^-) \text{ satisfies condition } (*) \text{ and } s^{-1}(0) \cap U = (s^+)^{-1}(0) \subseteq U.$$

In this case, (U, E^+, s^+, ψ^+) is a Kuranishi neighbourhood on X_{an} .

Observe that if $v \in s^{-1}(0) \cap U$ with $\psi(v) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$ then using (22)–(23) and (43)–(45) we find as for (36) that there is an exact sequence

$$(46) \quad 0 \rightarrow H^0(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x) \rightarrow T_v(V/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E^+|_v \rightarrow H^1(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x)/\operatorname{Im} \Pi_v \rightarrow 0.$$

Hence as for (37) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \dim_{\mathbb{R}} U - \dim_{\mathbb{R}} Z_{\text{an}} - \operatorname{rank}_{\mathbb{R}} E^+ \\ &= \dim_{\mathbb{R}} H^0(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x) - \dim_{\mathbb{R}} H^1(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x) + \dim_{\mathbb{R}} \operatorname{Im} \Pi_v \\ &= 2 \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^0(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x) - \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^1(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x) \\ &= \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^0(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x) - \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^1(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x) + \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^2(\mathbb{T}_{X/Z}|_x) \\ &= \operatorname{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X - \dim_{\mathbb{C}} Z = n. \end{aligned}$$

Thus the Kuranishi neighbourhood (U, E^+, s^+, ψ^+) has virtual dimension

$$\dim U - \operatorname{rank} E^+ = n + 2k = \frac{1}{2}(\operatorname{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X - \dim_{\mathbb{R}} Z_{\text{an}}) + \dim_{\mathbb{R}} Z_{\text{an}},$$

which is the real dimension of the base Z_{an} , plus half the real virtual dimension of the fibres X^z .

Note that essentially the only important difference between Definitions 3.6 and 3.21 is that $T_v V$ in (32), (33) and (35) is replaced by $T_v(V/Z_{\text{an}})$ in (42), (43) and (45).

Theorem 3.22 *Theorem 3.7 holds with Definition 3.21 in place of Definition 3.6.*

Proof In the proofs of Theorem 3.7(a),(b) in Sections 5.1–5.2, we replace $\operatorname{ds}|_v: T_v V \rightarrow E|_v$ by $\operatorname{ds}|_v: T_v(V/Z_{\text{an}}) \rightarrow E|_v$ throughout, and no other changes are needed.

For part (c), fix $z \in Z_{\text{an}}$, so that [Definition 3.20](#) gives a -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme $(X^z, \omega_{X^z}^*)$ with $[\omega_{X/Z}]|_{X^z} = [\omega_{X^z}^0]$ in $H^{-2}(\mathbb{L}_{X^z})$. Consider the complex submanifolds $V^z = \tau^{-1}(z)$ in V and $U^z = U \cap V^z$ in U , and write E^z, F^z, s^z, t^z for the restrictions of E, F, s, t to V^z , and $E^{\pm z}, s^{\pm z}, \psi^{\pm z}$ for the restrictions of $E^{\pm}, s^{\pm}, \psi^{\pm}$ to U^z . Then $(X^z, \omega_{X^z}^*), V^z, E^z, \dots$ satisfy [Definition 3.6](#), so [Theorem 3.7\(c\)](#) shows $(s^z)^{-1}(0) \cap U^z$ and $(s^{+z})^{-1}(0)$ coincide near $(s^z)^{-1}(0) \cap U^z$ in U^z . Hence $(s^{-1}(0) \cap U) \cap \tau^{-1}(z)$ and $((s^+)^{-1}(0)) \cap \tau^{-1}(z)$ coincide near $(s^{-1}(0) \cap U) \cap \tau^{-1}(z)$ in U . As this holds for all $z \in Z_{\text{an}}$, we have that $s^{-1}(0) \cap U$ and $(s^+)^{-1}(0)$ coincide near $s^{-1}(0) \cap U$ in U , and the theorem follows. \square

When we extend [Section 3.4](#) to the relative case, in the analogue of [Definition 3.10](#) we also include data $\pi: X \rightarrow Z = \text{Spec } B$ and smooth $\beta_J: B \rightarrow A_J^0, \beta_K: B \rightarrow A_K^0$ with $\beta_J = \Phi_{JK} \circ \beta_K$ and [\(13\)](#) homotopy commuting for J, K . We obtain an analogue of [\(39\)](#) with rows [\(46\)](#) rather than [\(36\)](#), and so as for [\(40\)](#) we get an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow T_{v_J}(U_J/Z_{\text{an}}) \xrightarrow{\text{ds}_J^+|_{v_J} \oplus \text{d}\phi_{JK}|_{v_J}} E_J^+|_{v_J} \oplus T_{v_K}(U_K/Z_{\text{an}}) \xrightarrow{-\chi_{JK}^+|_{v_J} \oplus \text{ds}_K^+|_{v_K}} E_K^+|_{v_K} \rightarrow 0.$$

But by taking the direct sum of this with $\text{id}: T_Z Z_{\text{an}} \rightarrow T_Z Z_{\text{an}}$ in the second and third positions, we see that this implies [\(40\)](#) is exact, and the analogue of [Corollary 3.11](#) follows. The relative analogue of [Lemma 3.12](#), in which we replace TV_J, TV_K by $T(V_J/Z_{\text{an}}), T(V_K/Z_{\text{an}})$, is immediate.

For [Section 3.5](#), we prove the following relative analogue of [Theorem 3.15](#):

Theorem 3.23 *Let X be a separated derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, $Z = \text{Spec } B$ a smooth, connected, classical affine \mathbb{C} -scheme, $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ a morphism, and $[\omega_{X/Z}]$ a family of -2 -shifted symplectic structures on X/Z , with $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} Z = k$ and $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n + k$. Write $X_{\text{an}}, Z_{\text{an}}$ for the sets of \mathbb{C} -points of $X = t_0(X), Z$ with the complex analytic topology, and suppose X_{an} is paracompact. Then we can construct a relative Kuranishi atlas $(\mathcal{K}, \{\varpi_J \mid J \in A\})$ for $\pi_{\text{an}}: X_{\text{an}} \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$ of real dimension $n + 2k$, as in [Definition 2.15](#), with $\varpi_J: U_J \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$ a submersion. If X is quasicompact (equivalently, of finite type) then we can take \mathcal{K} to be finite.*

Proof First choose a family $\{(A_i^{\bullet}, \alpha_i, \beta_i) \mid i \in I\}$, where $A_i^{\bullet} \in \mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is a standard form cdga, and $\alpha_i: \text{Spec } A_i^{\bullet} \hookrightarrow X$ is a Zariski open inclusion in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ for each i in I , an indexing set, and $\beta_i: B \rightarrow A_i^0$ is a smooth morphism of classical \mathbb{C} -algebras such that [\(12\)](#) homotopy commutes, with $\{R_i := (\text{Im } \alpha_i)_{\text{an}} \mid i \in I\}$ an open cover of the complex analytic topological space X_{an} . This is possible by a relative version of [Theorem 2.5](#), easily proved by modifying the proof of [\[6, Theorem 4.1\]](#) to work over the base $Z = \text{Spec } B$. Apply [Theorem 3.1](#) to get data $A_J^{\bullet} \in \mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}, \alpha_J: \text{Spec } A_J^{\bullet} \hookrightarrow X$,

$\beta_J: B \rightarrow A_J^0$ for finite $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$ and quasifree morphisms $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$, for all finite $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$.

Use the notation of [Section 3.2](#) to rewrite A_J^\bullet , β_J , Φ_{JK} in terms of complex geometry. As in [Corollary 3.5](#), this gives data V_J , τ_J , E_J , F_J , s_J , t_J , ψ_J , R_J for all finite $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$, and ϕ_{JK} , χ_{JK} , ξ_{JK} for all finite $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$. Note that the holomorphic submersions $\tau_J: V_J \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$ with $\tau_J = \tau_K \circ \phi_{JK}$ for $K \subseteq J$ were not used in [Sections 3.3–3.6](#) as there Z_{an} was the point $*$, but now we need them.

[Proposition 3.14](#) now also holds in our relative situation. Its proof in [Section 6.2](#) uses [Theorem 3.7](#) and [Lemma 3.12](#), which as above hold in the relative situation with [Definition 3.21](#) and $T(V_J/Z_{\text{an}})$ in place of [Definition 3.6](#) and TV_J . As in the proof of [Theorem 3.15](#), we have now constructed a Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} on X_{an} , with dimension $n + 2k$. Setting $\varpi_J := \tau_J|_{U_J}: U_J \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$ for $J \in A$, we see that $(\mathcal{K}, \{\varpi_J \mid J \in A\})$ is a relative Kuranishi atlas for π_{an} , with ϖ_J a submersion. If X is quasicompact we can take I finite, so A and \mathcal{K} are finite. \square

We then deduce the following relative analogue of [Theorem 3.16](#):

Theorem 3.24 (i) *Let X be a separated derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, $Z = \text{Spec } B$ a smooth, connected, classical affine \mathbb{C} -scheme, $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ a morphism, and $[\omega_{X/Z}]$ a family of -2 -shifted symplectic structures on X/Z , with $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} Z = k$ and $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n + k$. Write X_{an} , Z_{an} for the sets of \mathbb{C} -points of $X = t_0(X)$, Z with the complex analytic topology, and suppose X_{an} is second countable.*

*Then we can make the topological space X_{an} into a derived manifold X_{dm} with real virtual dimension $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X_{\text{dm}} = n + 2k$, in any of the senses (a) Joyce’s m -Kuranishi spaces **mKur** [[21](#), Section 4.7], (b) Joyce’s d -manifolds **dMan** [[18](#); [19](#); [20](#)], (c) Borisov and Noël’s derived manifolds **DerMan**_{BoNo} [[3](#); [4](#)], or (d) Spivak’s derived manifolds **DerMan**_{Spi} [[32](#)], all discussed in [Section 2.6](#).*

(ii) *We can also define a morphism of derived manifolds $\pi_{\text{dm}}: X_{\text{dm}} \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$, with underlying continuous map $\pi_{\text{an}}: X_{\text{an}} \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$.*

(iii) *For each $z \in Z_{\text{an}}$, the fibre $X_{\text{dm}}^z = \pi_{\text{dm}}^{-1}(z) = X_{\text{dm}} \times_{\pi_{\text{dm}}, Z_{\text{an}}, z} *$ is a derived manifold with $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{R}} X_{\text{dm}}^z = n$. From [Definition 3.20](#), $X^z = \pi^{-1}(z)$ has a -2 -shifted symplectic structure $\omega_{X^z}^*$, and both X_{dm}^z , X^z have (complex analytic) topological space $\pi_{\text{an}}^{-1}(z) \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$. Then X_{dm}^z is up to equivalence a possible choice for the derived manifold associated to $(X^z, \omega_{X^z}^*)$ in [Theorem 3.16](#).*

Proof Parts (i) and (ii) follow from [Theorems 2.18](#) and [3.23](#). For (iii), if $z \in Z_{\text{an}}$ then as $\tau_J: V_J \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$ is a holomorphic submersion for $J \in A$, the fibre $V_J^z := \tau_J^{-1}(z)$ is

a complex submanifold of V_J . Setting $U_J^z = U_J \cap V_J^z$ and writing $E_J^z, F_J^z, s_J^z, t_J^z$ for the restrictions of E_J, F_J, s_J, t_J to V_J^z , and $E_J^{-z}, E_J^{+z}, s_J^{+z}, \psi_J^{+z}$ for the restrictions of $E_J^-, E_J^+, s_J^+, \psi_J^+$ to U_J^z , we see $I, A, V_J^z, E_J^z, F_J^z, s_J^z, t_J^z, U_J^z, \dots$ are a possible choice for the data I, A, V_J, E_J, \dots in the application of Theorems 3.15 and 3.16 to $(X^z, \omega_{X^z}^*)$. But from facts about fibre products of derived manifolds in [18; 19; 20; 24] we see that the derived manifold $X_{\text{dm}}^z = X_{\text{dm}} \times_{\pi_{\text{dm}}, Z_{\text{an}}, z} *$ may be constructed from the data $I, A, U_J^z, E_J^{+z}, s_J^{+z}, \psi_J^{+z}, \dots$, as above. The theorem follows. \square

Next we discuss orientations, generalizing Section 2.4 and Section 3.6 to the relative case. Here is the analogue of Definition 2.12:

Definition 3.25 Let X be a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, $Z = \text{Spec } B$ a smooth, connected, classical affine \mathbb{C} -scheme, $\pi: X \rightarrow Z$ a morphism, and $[\omega_{X/Z}] \in H^{-2}(\mathbb{L}_{X/Z})$ a family of -2 -shifted symplectic structures on X/Z . Then as in (4), $[\omega_{X/Z}]$ induces a canonical isomorphism of line bundles on $X = t_0(X)$:

$$\iota_{X/Z, \omega_{X/Z}}: [\det(\mathbb{L}_{X/Z}|_X)]^{\otimes 2} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X \cong \mathcal{O}_X^{\otimes 2}.$$

An orientation for $(\pi: X \rightarrow Z, [\omega_{X/Z}])$ is an isomorphism $o: \det(\mathbb{L}_{X/Z}|_X) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X$ such that $o \otimes o = \iota_{X/Z, \omega_{X/Z}}$.

Here is the relative analogue of Proposition 3.17. In parts (b) and (c), we could also use notions of relative orientation for $(X_{\text{an}}, \mathcal{K}) \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$ and $X_{\text{dm}} \rightarrow Z_{\text{an}}$. But as Z_{an} is a complex manifold with a natural orientation, these are equivalent to absolute orientations for $(X_{\text{an}}, \mathcal{K})$, X_{dm} , so we do not bother. The proof is an easy modification of that in Section 6.3.

Proposition 3.26 In the situation of Theorems 3.23 and 3.24, there are canonical one-to-one correspondences between

- (a) orientations on $(\pi: X \rightarrow Z, [\omega_{X/Z}])$ in the sense of Definition 3.25;
- (b) orientations on $(X_{\text{an}}, \mathcal{K})$ in the sense of Section 2.5; and
- (c) orientations on X_{dm} in the sense of Section 2.6.2.

The relative analogue of Proposition 3.18 does hold, but we will not prove it, as we do not need it. The next theorem says that the virtual classes $[X_{\text{dm}}]_{\text{dbo}}, [X_{\text{dm}}]_{\text{virt}}$ of a proper oriented -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme (X, ω_X^*) defined in Corollary 3.19 are unchanged under deformation in families. Note that it is essential that the base \mathbb{C} -scheme Z be connected in Theorem 3.27.

Theorem 3.27 *Let X be a separated derived \mathbb{C} –scheme, $Z = \operatorname{Spec} B$ a smooth, connected, classical affine \mathbb{C} –scheme, $\pi\colon X \rightarrow Z$ a proper morphism, and $[\omega_{X/Z}]$ a family of -2 –shifted symplectic structures on X/Z , equipped with an orientation, with $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} Z = k$ and $\operatorname{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n + k$.*

For each $z \in Z_{\operatorname{an}}$ we have a proper, oriented -2 –shifted symplectic \mathbb{C} –scheme $(X^z, \omega_{X^z}^)$ with $\operatorname{vdim} X^z = n$, and thus [Corollary 3.19](#) defines a d-bordism class $[X_{\operatorname{dm}}^z]_{\operatorname{dbo}} \in dB_n(*)$ and a virtual class $[X_{\operatorname{dm}}^z]_{\operatorname{virt}} \in H_n(X_{\operatorname{an}}^z; \mathbb{Z})$, which depend only on $(X^z, \omega_{X^z}^*)$. Then $[X_{\operatorname{dm}}^z]_{\operatorname{dbo}} = [X_{\operatorname{dm}}^{z'}]_{\operatorname{dbo}}$ and $\iota_*^z([X_{\operatorname{dm}}^z]_{\operatorname{virt}}) = \iota_*^{z'}([X_{\operatorname{dm}}^{z'}]_{\operatorname{virt}})$ for all $z, z' \in Z_{\operatorname{an}}$, where $\iota_*^z([X_{\operatorname{dm}}^z]_{\operatorname{virt}}) \in H_n(X_{\operatorname{an}}; \mathbb{Z})$ is the pushforward under the inclusion $\iota^z\colon X_{\operatorname{an}}^z \hookrightarrow X_{\operatorname{an}}$.*

Proof [Theorem 3.24](#) constructs a derived manifold X_{dm} with $\operatorname{vdim} X_{\operatorname{dm}} = n + 2k$ and a morphism $\pi_{\operatorname{dm}}\colon X_{\operatorname{dm}} \rightarrow Z_{\operatorname{an}}$, which is proper as π is proper, and [Proposition 3.26](#) gives an orientation on X_{dm} .

Let $z, z' \in Z_{\operatorname{an}}$. As Z is connected we can choose a smooth map $\gamma\colon [0, 1] \rightarrow Z_{\operatorname{an}}$ with $\gamma(0) = z$ and $\gamma(1) = z'$. The fibre product

$$W_{\operatorname{dm}} = X_{\operatorname{dm}} \times_{\pi_{\operatorname{dm}}, Z_{\operatorname{an}}, \gamma} [0, 1]$$

exists as a derived manifold with boundary by [[19](#), Section 7.5; [18](#), Section 7.6] and Joyce [[24](#)], with $\operatorname{vdim} W_{\operatorname{dm}} = n + 1$, and W_{dm} is compact as $[0, 1]$ is and π_{dm} is proper, and oriented since X_{dm} , Z_{an} , $[0, 1]$ are. As $\partial X_{\operatorname{dm}} = \partial Z_{\operatorname{an}} = \emptyset$, the boundary is

$$\partial W_{\operatorname{dm}} = X_{\operatorname{dm}} \times_{\pi_{\operatorname{dm}}, Z_{\operatorname{an}}, \gamma} \partial[0, 1] = X_{\operatorname{dm}}^z \sqcup X_{\operatorname{dm}}^{z'},$$

where X_{dm}^z , $X_{\operatorname{dm}}^{z'}$ are the fibres of $\pi_{\operatorname{dm}}\colon X_{\operatorname{dm}} \rightarrow Z_{\operatorname{an}}$ at z , z' .

Since $\partial[0, 1] = -\{0\} \sqcup \{1\}$ in oriented 0–manifolds, we have $\partial W_{\operatorname{dm}} = -X_{\operatorname{dm}}^z \sqcup X_{\operatorname{dm}}^{z'}$ in oriented derived manifolds. Therefore [Definition 2.20](#) gives $[X_{\operatorname{dm}}^z]_{\operatorname{dbo}} = [X_{\operatorname{dm}}^{z'}]_{\operatorname{dbo}}$ in $dB_n(*)$. By [Theorem 3.22\(c\)](#), X_{dm}^z , $X_{\operatorname{dm}}^{z'}$ are outcomes of [Theorem 3.16](#) applied to $(X^z, \omega_{X^z}^*)$, $(X^{z'}, \omega_{X^{z'}}^*)$, so $[X_{\operatorname{dm}}^z]_{\operatorname{dbo}}$, $[X_{\operatorname{dm}}^{z'}]_{\operatorname{dbo}}$ are the d-bordism classes associated to $(X^z, \omega_{X^z}^*)$, $(X^{z'}, \omega_{X^{z'}}^*)$ in [Corollary 3.19](#). A similar argument works for the homology classes. □

Remark 3.28 The assumptions that Z is smooth, classical and affine, and X is separated, in [Theorem 3.27](#) are easily removed; we can work over a base Z which is a general classical or derived \mathbb{C} –scheme, provided it is connected.

To see this, suppose $\pi\colon X \rightarrow Z$ is a proper morphism of derived \mathbb{C} –schemes with Z connected, and $[\omega_{X/Z}] \in H^{-2}(\mathbb{L}_{X/Z})$ is a family of -2 –shifted symplectic structures on X/Z equipped with an orientation, extending [Definitions 3.20](#) and [3.25](#) to general Z in the obvious way.

Suppose $z, z' \in Z_{\text{an}}$. As Z is connected we can find a sequence $z = z_0, z_1, \dots, z_N = z'$ of points in Z_{an} , and a sequence of smooth, connected, affine curves C^1, \dots, C^N over \mathbb{C} with morphisms $\pi^i: C^i \rightarrow Z$, such that $\pi^i(C^i)$ contains z_{i-1}, z_i for $i = 1, \dots, N$. Then $X^i = X \times_{\pi, Z, \pi^i}^h C^i$ is a derived \mathbb{C} -scheme, and $[\omega_{X/Z}]$ pulls back to a family $[\omega_{X^i/C^i}]$ of oriented -2 -shifted symplectic structures on X^i/C^i . Applying Theorem 3.27 to $(X^i \rightarrow C^i, [\omega_{X^i/C^i}])$ we see $[X_{\text{dm}}^{z_{i-1}}] = [X_{\text{dm}}^{z_i}]$ in $dB_n(*)$ for $i = 1, \dots, N$, so that

$$[X_{\text{dm}}^z]_{\text{dbo}} = [X_{\text{dm}}^{z_0}]_{\text{dbo}} = [X_{\text{dm}}^{z_1}]_{\text{dbo}} = \dots = [X_{\text{dm}}^{z_N}]_{\text{dbo}} = [X_{\text{dm}}^{z'}]_{\text{dbo}}.$$

The same argument works for virtual classes $[X_{\text{dm}}^z]_{\text{virt}}$ in homology.

We took Z to be smooth above to avoid defining families $\pi_{\text{dm}}: X_{\text{dm}} \rightarrow Z$ of derived manifolds over a base Z which is not a (derived) manifold.

3.8 “Holomorphic Donaldson invariants” of Calabi–Yau 4-folds

We now outline how the results of Sections 3.1–3.7 can be used to define new enumerative invariants of (semi)stable coherent sheaves on Calabi–Yau 4-folds Y , which we could call “holomorphic Donaldson invariants”, and which should be unchanged under deformations of Y . A related programme using gauge theory has recently been proposed by Cao and Leung [8; 9; 10], which we discuss in Section 3.9.

We begin by discussing *Donaldson–Thomas invariants* $\text{DT}^\alpha(\tau)$ of Calabi–Yau 3-folds, introduced by Thomas [33]. Suppose Z is a Calabi–Yau 3-fold over \mathbb{C} with an ample line bundle $\mathcal{O}_Z(1)$, which defines a Gieseker stability condition τ on coherent sheaves on Z , and $\alpha \in H^{\text{even}}(Z; \mathbb{Q})$. Then one can form coarse moduli \mathbb{C} -schemes $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^\alpha(\tau), \mathcal{M}_{\text{ss}}^\alpha(\tau)$ of τ -(semi)stable coherent sheaves on Z of Chern character α , with $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^\alpha(\tau) \subseteq \mathcal{M}_{\text{ss}}^\alpha(\tau)$ Zariski open, and $\mathcal{M}_{\text{ss}}^\alpha(\tau)$ proper.

Thomas [33] showed that $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^\alpha(\tau)$ carries an “obstruction theory” $\phi: E^\bullet \rightarrow \mathbb{L}_{\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^\alpha(\tau)}$ of virtual dimension 0, in the sense of Behrend and Fantechi [1]. Thus, if there are no strictly τ -semistable sheaves in class α , so that $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^\alpha(\tau) = \mathcal{M}_{\text{ss}}^\alpha(\tau)$ and $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^\alpha(\tau)$ is proper, then [1] gives a virtual count $\text{DT}^\alpha(\tau) = [\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^\alpha(\tau)]_{\text{virt}} \in \mathbb{Z}$. Thomas proved that $\text{DT}^\alpha(\tau)$ is unchanged under continuous deformations of Z .

Later, Joyce and Song [25] extended the definition of $\text{DT}^\alpha(\tau)$ to invariants $\overline{\text{DT}}^\alpha(\tau) \in \mathbb{Q}$ for all $\alpha \in H^{\text{even}}(Z; \mathbb{Q})$, dropping the condition that there are no strictly τ -semistable sheaves in class α , and proved a wall-crossing formula for $\overline{\text{DT}}^\alpha(\tau)$ under change of stability condition τ . At about the same time, Kontsevich and Soibelman [26] defined a motivic generalization of Donaldson–Thomas invariants (assuming existence of “orientation data” as in Section 2.4), and proved their own wall-crossing formula under change of τ .

Thomas [33] called his invariants $\mathrm{DT}^\alpha(\tau)$ “holomorphic Casson invariants”, though they are now generally known as Donaldson–Thomas invariants. Here *Casson invariants* are integer invariants of oriented real 3–manifolds $Z_{\mathbb{R}}$ which are homology 3–spheres, which “count” flat connections on $Z_{\mathbb{R}}$.

This followed a programme of Donaldson and Thomas [13], which starting with some well-known geometry in real dimensions 2, 3 and 4, aimed to find analogues in complex dimensions 2, 3 and 4; so the complex analogues of homology 3–spheres, and flat connections upon them, are Calabi–Yau 3–folds, and holomorphic vector bundles (or coherent sheaves) upon them.

Donaldson invariants [12] are invariants of compact, oriented 4–manifolds $Y_{\mathbb{R}}$, defined by “counting” moduli spaces $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{inst}}^\alpha$ of $\mathrm{SU}(2)$ –instantons E on $Y_{\mathbb{R}}$ with $c_2(E) = \alpha \in \mathbb{Z}$. In contrast to Casson and Donaldson–Thomas invariants, the (virtual) dimension d^α of $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{inst}}^\alpha$ need not be zero. Oversimplifying/lying a bit, one first constructs an orientation on $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{inst}}^\alpha$ [12, Section 5.4]. Then we have a virtual class $[\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{inst}}^\alpha]_{\mathrm{virt}} \in H_{d^\alpha}(\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{inst}}^\alpha; \mathbb{Z})$. For each $\beta \in H_2(Y_{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{Z})$ we construct a natural cohomology class $\mu(\beta) \in H^2(\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{inst}}^\alpha; \mathbb{Z})$, with $\mu(\beta_1 + \beta_2) = \mu(\beta_1) + \mu(\beta_2)$. Then if $d^\alpha = 2k$, we define *Donaldson invariants* $D^\alpha(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k) = (\mu(\beta_1) \cup \dots \cup \mu(\beta_k)) \cdot [\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{inst}}^\alpha]_{\mathrm{virt}} \in \mathbb{Z}$ for all $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_k \in H_2(Y_{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{Z})$. We can think of D^α as a \mathbb{Z} –valued homogeneous degree- k polynomial on $H_2(Y_{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{Z})$.

We propose, following [13], to define “holomorphic Donaldson invariants” of Calabi–Yau 4–folds. The gauge theory ideas which were the primary focus of [13] will be discussed in Section 3.9; here we work in the world of (derived) algebraic geometry. Suppose Y is a Calabi–Yau 4–fold over \mathbb{C} (ie Y is smooth and projective with $H^i(\mathcal{O}_Y) = \mathbb{C}$ if $i = 0, 4$ and $H^i(\mathcal{O}_Y) = 0$ otherwise), and $\alpha = (\alpha^0, \alpha^2, \alpha^4, \alpha^6, \alpha^8) \in H^{\mathrm{even}}(Y; \mathbb{Q})$. As above we can form coarse moduli \mathbb{C} –schemes $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{st}}^\alpha(\tau) \subseteq \mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{ss}}^\alpha(\tau)$ of Gieseker (semi)stable coherent sheaves on Y of Chern character α , with $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{ss}}^\alpha(\tau)$ proper.

To make contact with the work of Sections 3.1–3.7, we need to show:

Claim 3.29 *There is a -2 –shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} –scheme $(\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{st}}^\alpha(\tau), \omega^*)$, natural up to equivalence, with classical truncation $t_0(\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{st}}^\alpha(\tau)) = \mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{st}}^\alpha(\tau)$, of virtual dimension $\mathrm{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{st}}^\alpha(\tau) = d^\alpha := 2 - \deg(\alpha \cup \bar{\alpha} \cup \mathrm{td}(TY))_8$, where $\bar{\alpha} = (\alpha^0, -\alpha^2, \alpha^4, -\alpha^6, \alpha^8)$, and $\mathrm{td}(-)$ is the Todd class.*

Pantev et al [31, Section 2.1] prove the analogue of Claim 3.29 in the context of (derived) Artin stacks, but we want to reduce to (derived) schemes. Roughly this means factoring out the \mathbb{C}^* stabilizer groups at each point of the τ –stable derived

moduli stack. Actually, it should not be difficult to extend Sections 3.1–3.7 to derived algebraic \mathbb{C} –spaces rather than derived \mathbb{C} –schemes, and then it would be enough to construct $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)$ as a derived algebraic \mathbb{C} –space.

Next we would need to answer:

Question 3.30 Does $(\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau), \omega^*)$ in Claim 3.29 have a natural orientation, in the sense of Section 2.4, possibly depending on some choice of data on Y ?

Following the argument of Donaldson [12, Section 5.4], Cao and Leung prove an orientability result [10, Theorem 2.2], which should translate to the statement that if the Calabi–Yau 4–fold Y has holonomy $\text{SU}(4)$ with $H_*(Y; \mathbb{Z})$ torsion-free, and $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)$ is a derived moduli scheme of coherent sheaves on Y , then orientations on $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)$ exist, though they do not construct a natural choice.

If both these problems are solved, then Theorem 3.16 makes $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{an}}$ into a derived manifold $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{dm}}$ of real virtual dimension d^{α} , which is oriented by Proposition 3.17. If there are no strictly τ –semistable sheaves in class α then $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{dm}}$ is also compact, and has a d-bordism class $[\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{dm}}]_{\text{dbo}}$ in $dB_{d^{\alpha}}(*)$ and virtual class $[\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{dm}}]_{\text{virt}}$ in $H_{d^{\alpha}}(\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{an}}; \mathbb{Z})$.

If $d^{\alpha} = 0$ then $[\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{dm}}]_{\text{dbo}} \in dB_0(*) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ is the virtual count we want. But if $d^{\alpha} > 0$ we should aim to find suitable cohomology classes on $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{an}}$ and integrate them over $[\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{dm}}]_{\text{virt}}$, as for Donaldson invariants above.

Claim 3.31 One can define natural cohomology classes $\mu(\beta)$ on $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{an}}$ depending on homology classes β on Y , which can be combined with $[\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{dm}}]_{\text{virt}}$ to give integer invariants, in a similar way to Donaldson invariants.

If $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)$ is a fine moduli space, there is a universal sheaf \mathcal{E} on $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau) \times Y$, with Chern classes $c_i(\mathcal{E}) \in H^{2i}(\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{an}} \times Y; \mathbb{Q}) \cong \bigoplus_k H^{2i-k}(\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{an}}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H^k(Y; \mathbb{Q})$, and we can make $\mu_i(\beta) \in H^{2i-k}(\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)_{\text{an}}; \mathbb{Q})$ by contracting $c_i(\mathcal{E})$ with $\beta \in H_k(Y; \mathbb{Q})$. Using the results of Section 3.7, we should be able to prove that the resulting invariants are unchanged under continuous deformations of Y .

This would take us to the same point as Thomas [33] in the Calabi–Yau 3–fold case: we could “count” moduli spaces $\mathcal{M}_{\text{st}}^{\alpha}(\tau)$ for those classes α containing no strictly τ –semistable sheaves, and get a deformation-invariant answer. Many questions would remain, for instance, how to count strictly τ –semistables, wall-crossing formulae as in [25; 26], computation in examples, and so on.

We hope to return to these issues in future work.

3.9 Motivation from gauge theory and “SU(4) instantons”

Finally we discuss some ideas of Donaldson and Thomas [13], which were part of the motivation for this paper, and the work of Cao and Leung [8; 9; 10].

Let Y be a Calabi–Yau 4-fold over \mathbb{C} , regarded as a compact real 8-manifold Y with complex structure J , Ricci-flat Kähler metric g , Kähler form ω and holomorphic volume form Ω . Fix a complex vector bundle $E \rightarrow Y$ of rank $r > 0$ with Hermitian metric h and Chern character $\text{ch}(E) = \alpha$, and as in [8; 9] assume for simplicity that $c_1(E) = 0$. Consider connections ∇ on E preserving h that have curvature $F \in C^\infty(\text{End}(E) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} (\Lambda^2 T^*Y \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C}))$. The splitting

$$\Lambda^2 T^*Y \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C} = \langle \omega \rangle_{\mathbb{C}} \oplus \Lambda_0^{1,1} T^*Y \oplus \Lambda^{2,0} T^*Y \oplus \Lambda^{0,2} T^*Y$$

induces a corresponding decomposition $F = F^\omega \oplus F_0^{1,1} \oplus F^{2,0} \oplus F^{0,2}$.

We call ∇ a *Hermitian–Einstein connection* if $F^\omega = F^{2,0} = F^{0,2} = 0$. There is a splitting $\nabla = \partial_E \oplus \bar{\partial}_E$, where $\bar{\partial}_E$ gives E the structure of a holomorphic vector bundle on (Y, J) , as $F^{0,2} = 0$. The *Hitchin–Kobayashi correspondence* says that if $(E, \bar{\partial}_E)$ is a holomorphic vector bundle and is slope-stable, then $\bar{\partial}_E$ extends to a unique Hermitian–Einstein connection $\nabla = \partial_E \oplus \bar{\partial}_E$ preserving h . Also, holomorphic vector bundles on Y are algebraic. Thus, studying moduli spaces $\mathcal{M}_{\text{alg-vb}}^\alpha$ of stable algebraic vector bundles is roughly equivalent to studying moduli spaces $\mathcal{M}_{\text{HE}}^\alpha$ of Hermitian–Einstein connections, modulo gauge.

As a system of PDEs, the Hermitian–Einstein equations are *overdetermined*: there are $8r^2$ unknowns, $13r^2$ equations and r^2 gauge equivalences, with $8r^2 - 13r^2 - r^2 < 0$. Algebraically, this corresponds to the fact that the natural obstruction theory on $\mathcal{M}_{\text{alg-vb}}$ is not perfect, so we cannot form virtual classes.

Using Ω , g we can define real splittings

$$\Lambda^{2,0} T^*Y = \Lambda_+^{2,0} T^*Y \oplus \Lambda_-^{2,0} T^*Y \quad \text{and} \quad \Lambda^{0,2} T^*Y = \Lambda_+^{0,2} T^*Y \oplus \Lambda_-^{0,2} T^*Y$$

and corresponding decompositions

$$F^{2,0} = F_+^{2,0} \oplus F_-^{2,0} \quad \text{and} \quad F^{0,2} = F_+^{0,2} \oplus F_-^{0,2}.$$

Following Donaldson and Thomas [13, Section 3], we call ∇ an *SU(4)–instanton* if $F^\omega = F_+^{2,0} = F_+^{0,2} = 0$. This gives $8r^2$ unknowns, $7r^2$ equations and r^2 gauge equivalences, with $8r^2 - 7r^2 - r^2 = 0$. It is a determined elliptic system, so that we can hope to define virtual classes. This is special to Calabi–Yau 4-folds, a complex analogue of instantons on real 4-manifolds.

Writing $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$ for the moduli space of $\mathrm{SU}(4)$ –instantons, we have $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{HE}}^\alpha \subseteq \mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$, as the $\mathrm{SU}(4)$ instanton equations are weaker than the Hermitian–Einstein equations. Now $\alpha = \mathrm{ch}(E) \in \bigoplus_{p=0}^4 H^{p,p}(Y)$ if E admits Hermitian–Einstein connections. Conversely, as in [13, page 36], if $\alpha \in \bigoplus_p H^{p,p}(Y)$ then one can use L^2 –norms of components of F to show that any $\mathrm{SU}(4)$ –instanton is Hermitian–Einstein. Thus, either $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{HE}}^\alpha = \mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$, or $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{HE}}^\alpha = \emptyset$.

However, the equality $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{HE}}^\alpha = \mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$ holds only at the level of sets, or topological spaces. Since $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{HE}}^\alpha$ is defined by more equations, if we regard $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{HE}}^\alpha$, $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$ as (derived) C^∞ –schemes, for instance, then $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{HE}}^\alpha \subsetneq \mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$.

In the setting of Sections 3.1–3.6, we should compare $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{HE}}^\alpha$ (a Calabi–Yau 4–fold moduli space, without a virtual class, equivalent to an algebraic moduli scheme $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{alg-vb}}^\alpha$) with the -2 –shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} –scheme (X, ω_X^*) , and $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$ (an elliptic moduli space, hopefully with a virtual class, equal to $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{HE}}^\alpha$ on the level of topological spaces) with the derived manifold X_{dm} . It was these ideas from Donaldson and Thomas [13] that led the authors to believe that one could modify a -2 –shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} –scheme to get a derived manifold with the same topological space, and so define a virtual class.

Donaldson and Thomas [13] envisaged using gauge theory to define invariants of Calabi–Yau 4–folds “counting” moduli spaces $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$, and also invariants of compact $\mathrm{Spin}(7)$ –manifolds “counting” moduli spaces of “ $\mathrm{Spin}(7)$ –instantons”.

This would require finding suitable compactifications $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$ of the moduli spaces $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$, and giving them a nice enough geometric structure to define virtual classes, which is a formidably difficult problem in gauge theory in dimensions > 4 . A *huge advantage of our approach* is that, working in algebraic geometry, with moduli spaces of coherent sheaves rather than vector bundles, *we often get compactness of moduli spaces for free*, without doing any work.

Cao and Leung [8; 9; 10] also aim to define enumerative invariants of Calabi–Yau 4–folds Y , which they call “ DT_4 –invariants”, and their ideas overlap with ours. As for our outline in Section 3.8, their general theory is still rather incomplete, but they prove many partial results, and do computations in examples.

Given a vector bundle moduli space $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{alg-vb}}^\alpha \cong \mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{HE}}^\alpha \cong \mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$ in topological spaces, assuming it is compact, and with an orientation (compare Question 3.30), Cao and Leung [9, Section 5] define a virtual class $[\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha]_{\mathrm{virt}}$ for $\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{SU}(4)}^\alpha$, and contract this with some cohomology classes $\mu(\beta)$ (compare Claim 3.31) to get integer invariants, which they prove are unchanged under deformations of Y . All this involves fairly standard material from gauge theory.

They also discuss the case in which one has a compact moduli space of coherent sheaves $\mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{coh-sh}}$, which contains the vector bundle moduli space $\mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{alg-vb}}$ as an open subset. They want to define a virtual class for $\mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{coh-sh}}$, as we want to, and they can do this under the assumptions that either $\mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{coh-sh}}$ is smooth, or (in our language) that the -2 -shifted symplectic derived scheme $(\mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{coh-sh}}, \omega^*)$ is locally of the form $T^*X[2]$ for X a quasismooth derived \mathbb{C} -scheme.

To compare our work with theirs, given $\mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{alg-vb}} \subset \mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{coh-sh}}$ as above, assuming Claim 3.29, our Theorem 3.16 gives $\mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{coh-sh}}$ the structure of a derived manifold, but one depending on arbitrary choices. By topologically identifying $\mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{alg-vb}} \cong \mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{SU}(4)}$, in effect Cao and Leung make $\mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{alg-vb}}$ into a derived manifold, *canonically up to equivalence* (though depending on the Kähler metric g and holomorphic volume form Ω). However, there seems no reason why their derived manifold structure on $\mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{alg-vb}} \subset \mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{coh-sh}}$ should extend smoothly to $\mathcal{M}^\alpha_{\text{coh-sh}}$. This is a reason why our approach may in the end be more effective.

4 Proof of Theorem 3.1

In this proof we write $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ for the ordinary category of cdgas over \mathbb{C} , and $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}^\infty$ for the ∞ -category of cdgas over \mathbb{C} , defined using the model structure on $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$. All objects in $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ are fibrant. A cdga A is cofibrant if it is a retract of a cdga A' which is *almost-free*, that is, free as a graded commutative algebra. If $\phi: A \rightarrow B$ is a morphism in $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ then $\phi: A \rightarrow B$ is also a morphism in $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}^\infty$. However, morphisms $\phi: A \rightarrow B$ in $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}^\infty$ may not correspond to morphisms $A \rightarrow B$ in $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ unless A is cofibrant.

The spectrum functor \mathbf{Spec} maps $(\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}})^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ and $(\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}^\infty)^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$, and $(\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}^\infty)^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is an equivalence with the full ∞ -subcategory of $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ with affine objects. So, morphisms $\phi: A \rightarrow B$ in $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}^\infty$ are essentially the same thing as morphisms $\mathbf{Spec} B \rightarrow \mathbf{Spec} A$ in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$.

Let $\pi: X \rightarrow Z = \mathbf{Spec} B$ and $\{(A_i^\bullet, \alpha_i, \beta_i) \mid i \in I\}$ be as in Theorem 3.1. Our task is to construct a standard form cdga $A_J^\bullet = (A_J^*, d)$, a Zariski open inclusion $\alpha_J: \mathbf{Spec} A_J^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$, and a morphism $\beta_J: B \rightarrow A_J^0$ for all finite $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$, and a quasifree morphism $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$ for all finite $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$, satisfying certain conditions. We will do this by induction on increasing $k = |J|$. Here is our inductive hypothesis:

Hypothesis 4.1 Let $k = 1, 2, \dots$ be given. Then:

- (a) We are given finite subsets S_J^n for all $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k$ and for all $n = -1, -2, \dots$

(b) For all $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k$ we have $A_J^0 = \bigotimes_{i \in J}^{\text{over } B} A_i^0$ as a smooth \mathbb{C} -algebra of pure dimension, where the tensor products are over B using $\beta_i: B \rightarrow A_i^0$ to make A_i^0 into a B -algebra, so that if $J = \{i_1, \dots, i_j\}$ then

(47)
$$A_J^0 = A_{i_1} \otimes_B A_{i_2} \otimes_B \cdots \otimes_B A_{i_j}.$$

The morphism $\beta_J: B \rightarrow A_J^0$ is induced by (47) and the $\beta_i: B \rightarrow A_i^0$ for $i \in J$, and is smooth as the β_i are.

(c) For all $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k$, as a graded \mathbb{C} -algebra, A_J^* is freely generated over A_J^0 by generators $\bigsqcup_{\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J} S_K^n$ in degree n for $n = -1, -2, \dots$.

(d) For all $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k$, the morphism $\Phi_{JK}^0: A_K^0 \rightarrow A_J^0$ in degree 0 is the morphism

$$A_K^0 = \bigotimes_{i \in K}^B A_i^0 = \left(\bigotimes_{i \in K}^B A_i^0 \right) \otimes_B \left(\bigotimes_{i \in J \setminus K}^B B \right) \rightarrow \bigotimes_{i \in J}^B A_i^0 = A_J^0$$

induced by the morphisms $\text{id}: A_i^0 \rightarrow A_i^0$ for $i \in K$ and $\beta_i: B \rightarrow A_i^0$ for $i \in J \setminus K$. Then $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^* \rightarrow A_J^*$ is the unique morphism of graded \mathbb{C} -algebras acting by Φ_{JK}^0 in degree 0, and mapping $\Phi_{JK}: \gamma \mapsto \gamma$ for each $\gamma \in S_L^n$ for $\emptyset \neq L \subseteq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$ and $n = -1, -2, \dots$, so that γ is a free generator of both A_K^* over A_K^0 and A_J^* over A_J^0 .

Note that $\Phi_{JK}^0: A_K^0 \rightarrow A_J^0$ is a smooth morphism of \mathbb{C} -algebras of pure relative dimension, since $\text{id}: A_i^0 \rightarrow A_i^0$ and $\beta_i: B \rightarrow A_i^0$ are. Also Φ_{JK} maps independent generators $\bigsqcup_{\emptyset \neq L \subseteq K} S_L^n$ of A_K^* over A_K^0 to independent generators of A_J^* over A_J^0 . Hence $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^* \rightarrow A_J^*$ is quasifree.

Clearly $\beta_J = \Phi_{JK}^0 \circ \beta_K = \Phi_{JK} \circ \beta_K: B \rightarrow A_J^0$.

Also, if $\emptyset \neq L \subseteq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq K$ then clearly $\Phi_{JL}^0 = \Phi_{JK}^0 \circ \Phi_{KL}^0: A_L^0 \rightarrow A_J^0$, and $\Phi_{JL} = \Phi_{JK} \circ \Phi_{KL}: A_L^* \rightarrow A_J^*$.

(e) For all $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k$ and all $n = -1, -2, \dots$, we are given maps $\delta_J^n: S_J^n \rightarrow A_J^{n+1}$.

(f) Let $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k$. Define $d: A_J^* \rightarrow A_J^{*+1}$ uniquely by the conditions that d satisfies the Leibnitz rule, and

(48)
$$d\gamma = \Phi_{JK} \circ \delta_K^n(\gamma) \quad \text{for all } \emptyset \neq K \subseteq J, n \leq -1 \text{ and } \gamma \in S_K^n.$$

We require that $d \circ d = 0: A_J^* \rightarrow A_J^{*+2}$, so that $A_J^\bullet = (A_J^*, d)$ is a cdga.

This defines $A_J^\bullet = (A_J^*, d)$ as a standard form cdga over \mathbb{C} . Observe if $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k$ then as $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^* \rightarrow A_J^*$ is a morphism of graded \mathbb{C} -algebras with $\Phi_{JK} \circ d\gamma = d \circ \Phi_{JK}(\gamma)$ for all γ in the generating sets $\bigsqcup_{\emptyset \neq L \subseteq K} S_L^n$ for A_K^* over A_K^0 ,

we have $\Phi_{JK} \circ d = d \circ \Phi_{JK}: A_K^* \rightarrow A_J^{*+1}$, and so $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$ is a morphism of cdgas.

(g) For all $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k$, we are given a Zariski open inclusion $\alpha_J: \text{Spec } A_J^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$, with image $\text{Im } \alpha_J = \bigcap_{i \in J} \text{Im } \alpha_i$, such that (13) homotopy commutes.

If $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k$ then (14) homotopy commutes.

Remark 4.2 (i) In Hypothesis 4.1, the only actual data required are the finite sets S_J^n in (a), the maps $\delta_J^n: S_J^n \rightarrow A_J^{n+1}$ in (e), and the morphisms $\alpha_J: \text{Spec } A_J^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ in (g).

Also, the only statements requiring proof are that $d \circ d = 0$ in (f), and that α_J is a Zariski open inclusion with image $\bigcap_{i \in J} \text{Im } \alpha_i$, and that (13) and (14) homotopy commute in (g). All of (b), (c), (d) are definitions and deductions.

(ii) Most of the conclusions of Theorem 3.1 are immediate from the definitions in (a)–(g): that A_J^\bullet is a standard form cdga, and $\beta_J: B \rightarrow A_J^0$ is smooth, and $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$ is quasifree, and $\beta_J = \Phi_{JK} \circ \beta_K$, and $\Phi_{JL} = \Phi_{JK} \circ \Phi_{KL}$.

For the first step in the induction, we prove Hypothesis 4.1 when $k = 1$. Then the only subsets $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k$ are $J = \{i\}$ for $i \in I$, and the only subsets $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k$ are $J = K = \{i\}$ for $i \in I$.

As in Theorem 3.1 we are given data $\{(A_i^\bullet, \alpha_i, \beta_i) \mid i \in I\}$, where A_i^\bullet is a standard form cdga, so that A_i^* is freely generated over A_i^0 by finitely many generators in each degree $n = -1, -2, \dots$, as in Definition 2.1. For each $i \in I$ and each $n = -1, -2, \dots$ choose a subset $S_{\{i\}}^n \subseteq A_i^n$, as in part (a) for $J = \{i\}$, such that A_i^* is freely generated over A_i^0 by $\bigsqcup_{n \leq -1} S_{\{i\}}^n$. Set $A_{\{i\}}^\bullet = A_i^\bullet$ and $\beta_{\{i\}} = \beta_i$, so that parts (b) and (c) hold for $J = \{i\}$.

Part (d) is a definition, and when $k = 1$ only says that when $J = K = \{i\}$ we have $\Phi_{\{i\}\{i\}} = \text{id}: A_{\{i\}}^\bullet \rightarrow A_{\{i\}}^\bullet$. For (e), define

$$\delta_{\{i\}}^n: S_{\{i\}}^n \rightarrow A_{\{i\}}^{n+1} = A_i^{n+1} \text{ by } \delta_{\{i\}}^n(\gamma) = d\gamma,$$

using d in the cdga $A_i^* = (A_i^*, d)$. Given (e), part (f) says that the differentials d in $A_{\{i\}}^\bullet = (A_{\{i\}}^*, d)$ and $A_i^\bullet = (A_i^*, d)$ agree, consistent with setting $A_{\{i\}}^\bullet = A_i^\bullet$, so that $d \circ d = 0$ in $A_{\{i\}}^\bullet$ as A_i^\bullet is a cdga.

For (g), if $i \in I$ define $\alpha_{\{i\}} = \alpha_i: A_{\{i\}}^\bullet = A_i^\bullet \rightarrow X$. Then the assumptions on $\{(A_i^\bullet, \alpha_i, \beta_i) \mid i \in I\}$ in Theorem 3.1 imply that $\alpha_{\{i\}}$ is a Zariski open inclusion, with image $\text{Im } \alpha_{\{i\}} = \text{Im } \alpha_i$, and (13) homotopy commutes for $J = \{i\}$ as (12) does. The only $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq J \subseteq I$ with $|J| \leq k = 1$ are $J = K = \{i\}$, and then (14)

homotopy commutes as $\alpha_J = \alpha_K = \alpha_{\{i\}}$ and $\Phi_{JK} = \text{id}$. This completes [Hypothesis 4.1](#) when $k = 1$. Note that our definitions $A_{\{i\}}^\bullet = A_i^\bullet$, $\alpha_{\{i\}} = \alpha_i$, and $\beta_{\{i\}} = \beta_i$ for $i \in I$ are as required in [Theorem 3.1\(i\)](#).

Next we prove the inductive step. Let $l \geq 1$ be given, and suppose [Hypothesis 4.1](#) holds with $k = l$. Keeping all the data in parts (a), (e), (g) for $|J| \leq l$ the same, we will prove [Hypothesis 4.1](#) with $k = l + 1$. To do this, for each $J \subseteq I$ with $|J| = l + 1$, we have to construct the data of finite sets S_J^n for $n = -1, -2, \dots$ in (a), and maps $\delta_J^n: S_J^n \rightarrow A_J^{n+1}$ in (e), and the morphism $\alpha_J: \text{Spec } A_J^\bullet \hookrightarrow X$ in (g), and then prove the claims in (f) that $d \circ d = 0$, and in (g) that α_J is a Zariski open inclusion with image $\bigcap_{i \in J} \text{Im } \alpha_i$, and that (13) and (14) homotopy commute.

Note that as [Hypothesis 4.1](#) involves no compatibility conditions between data for distinct $J, J' \subseteq I$ with $|J| = |J'| = k$, we can do this independently for each $J \subseteq I$ with $|J| = l + 1$, that is, it is enough to give the proof for a single such J . So fix a subset $J \subseteq I$ with $|J| = l + 1$.

We first define a standard form cdga \tilde{A}_J^\bullet which is an approximation to the cdga A_J^\bullet that we want, and morphisms $\tilde{\beta}_J: B \rightarrow \tilde{A}_J^0$, $\tilde{\Phi}_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow \tilde{A}_J^\bullet$ for all $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$, so that $|K| \leq l$ and A_K^\bullet is already defined:

- Define $\tilde{A}_J^0 = A_J^0$ and $\tilde{\beta}_J = \beta_J: B \rightarrow \tilde{A}_J^0 = A_J^0$ as in [Hypothesis 4.1\(b\)](#).
- Define \tilde{A}_J^\bullet to be the graded \mathbb{C} -algebra freely generated over A_J^0 by generators $\bigsqcup_{\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J} S_K^n$ in degree n for $n = -1, -2, \dots$. This is the same as for A_J^\bullet in [Hypothesis 4.1\(c\)](#), except that we do not include generators S_J^n , since S_J^n is not yet defined.
- If $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$, so that A_K^\bullet is defined, define $\Phi_{JK}^0: A_K^0 \rightarrow A_J^0 = \tilde{A}_J^0$ as in [Hypothesis 4.1\(d\)](#), and define $\tilde{\Phi}_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow \tilde{A}_J^\bullet$ to be the unique morphism of graded \mathbb{C} -algebras acting by Φ_{JK}^0 in degree 0, and mapping $\Phi_{JK}: \gamma \mapsto \gamma$ for each $\gamma \in S_L^n$ for $\emptyset \neq L \subseteq K$ and $n = -1, -2, \dots$.
- The differential $d: \tilde{A}_J^\bullet \rightarrow \tilde{A}_J^{*+1}$ in the cdga $\tilde{A}_J^\bullet = (\tilde{A}_J^\bullet, d)$ is determined uniquely as in (48) by

$$d\gamma = \tilde{\Phi}_{JK} \circ \delta_K^n(\gamma) \quad \text{for all } \emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J, n \leq -1 \text{ and } \gamma \in S_K^n.$$

Then $\tilde{\Phi}_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow \tilde{A}_J^\bullet$ is a cdga morphism for all $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$, as in [Hypothesis 4.1\(f\)](#) for Φ_{JK} .

That is, \tilde{A}_J^\bullet is the colimit in the ordinary category $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$ of the commutative diagram Γ with vertices the objects B and A_K^\bullet for all K with $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$, and edges the morphisms $\beta_K: B \rightarrow A_K^\bullet$ and $\Phi_{K_1 K_2}: A_{K_2}^\bullet \rightarrow A_{K_1}^\bullet$ for $\emptyset \neq K_2 \subsetneq K_1 \subsetneq J$, and $\tilde{\beta}_J: B \rightarrow \tilde{A}_J^\bullet$,

$\tilde{\Phi}_{JK}: A^\bullet_K \rightarrow \tilde{A}^\bullet_J$ are the projections to the colimit. Since all the morphisms in Γ are almost-free in negative degrees and smooth in degree 0, these morphisms are sufficiently cofibrant to compute the homotopy colimits as well. Indeed, having such a morphism $A^\bullet \rightarrow C^\bullet$ we can factor it into $A^\bullet \rightarrow A^\bullet \otimes_{A^0} C^0 \rightarrow C^\bullet$. Each one of these morphisms is flat, and hence homotopy pullbacks can be computed without resolving. Finally we notice that the colimit of the entire diagram Γ can be calculated as a sequence of pullbacks. So \tilde{A}^\bullet_J is also the homotopy colimit of Γ in the ∞ -category $\mathbf{cdga}^\infty_{\mathbb{C}}$. Hence $\mathbf{Spec} \tilde{A}^\bullet_J$ is the homotopy limit of $\mathbf{Spec} \Gamma$ in the ∞ -category $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$. For $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$, consider $\bigcap_{i \in K} \mathrm{Im} \alpha_i$ as an open derived \mathbb{C} -subscheme of X . Then by Hypothesis 4.1(g), $\alpha_K: \mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet_K \rightarrow \bigcap_{i \in K} \mathrm{Im} \alpha_i$ is an equivalence in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$. We also have the open derived \mathbb{C} -subscheme $\bigcap_{i \in J} \mathrm{Im} \alpha_i$ in X , which is affine by Definition 2.6 as X has affine diagonal and $\mathrm{Im} \alpha_i \simeq \mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet_i$ is affine for $i \in J$. Thus we may choose a standard form $\mathrm{cdga} \hat{A}^\bullet_J$ and an equivalence $\hat{\alpha}_J: \mathbf{Spec} \hat{A}^\bullet_J \hookrightarrow \bigcap_{i \in J} \mathrm{Im} \alpha_i$. Define morphisms $\hat{\beta}_J: \mathbf{Spec} \hat{A}^\bullet_J \rightarrow Z = \mathrm{Spec} B$ by $\hat{\beta}_J = \pi \circ \hat{\alpha}_J$, and $\hat{\phi}_{JK}: \mathbf{Spec} \hat{A}^\bullet_J \rightarrow \mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet_K$ for $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$ as the composition

$$\mathbf{Spec} \hat{A}^\bullet_J \xrightarrow{\hat{\alpha}_J} \bigcap_{i \in J} \mathrm{Im} \alpha_i \hookrightarrow \bigcap_{i \in K} \mathrm{Im} \alpha_i \xrightarrow{\alpha_K^{-1}} \mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet_K,$$

where α_K^{-1} is a quasi-inverse for the equivalence $\alpha_K: \mathbf{Spec} A^\bullet_K \rightarrow \bigcap_{i \in K} \mathrm{Im} \alpha_i$. By the homotopy limit property of $\mathbf{Spec} \tilde{A}^\bullet_J$, there exists a morphism $\psi: \mathbf{Spec} \hat{A}^\bullet_J \rightarrow \mathbf{Spec} \tilde{A}^\bullet_J$ in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$ unique up to homotopy, with homotopies $\hat{\beta}_J \simeq \mathbf{Spec} \tilde{\beta}_J \circ \psi$ and $\hat{\phi}_{JK} \simeq \mathbf{Spec} \tilde{\Phi}_{JK} \circ \psi$ for $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$. We can then write $\psi \simeq \mathbf{Spec} \Psi$ for $\Psi: \tilde{A}^\bullet_J \rightarrow \hat{A}^\bullet_J$ a morphism in $\mathbf{cdga}^\infty_{\mathbb{C}}$, unique up to homotopy. However, we do not yet know that Ψ descends to a morphism in $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$. The definitions of $\hat{\beta}_J$, $\hat{\phi}_{JK}$ and $\psi \simeq \mathbf{Spec} \Psi$ give homotopies

(49)

$$\begin{aligned} \pi \circ \hat{\alpha}_J &\simeq \mathbf{Spec} \tilde{\beta}_J \circ \mathbf{Spec} \Psi: \mathbf{Spec} \hat{A}^\bullet_J \rightarrow Z, \\ \hat{\alpha}_J &\simeq \alpha_K \circ \mathbf{Spec} \tilde{\Phi}_{JK} \circ \mathbf{Spec} \Psi: \mathbf{Spec} \hat{A}^\bullet_J \rightarrow X \quad \text{for } \emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J. \end{aligned}$$

Consider the composition of morphisms of classical \mathbb{C} -algebras

(50)

$$A^0_J = \tilde{A}^0_J \rightarrow H^0(\tilde{A}^\bullet_J) \xrightarrow{H^0(\Psi)} H^0(\hat{A}^\bullet_J).$$

Here $\mathrm{Spec} H^0(\Psi)$ is the natural morphism

(51)

$$\mathrm{Spec} H^0(\Psi): X_J \rightarrow \prod_{\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J} X_K,$$

writing X_K for the open \mathbb{C} -subscheme $\bigcap_{k \in K} t_0(\mathrm{Im} \alpha_k)$ in X . This is the restriction of the multidagonal $\Delta^{2^{|J|-2}}_X: X \rightarrow X \times_Z X \times_Z \cdots \times_Z X$, with $2^{|J|-2}$ copies of X on the right. Because X is separated, $\Delta^2_X: X \rightarrow X \times_Z X$ is a closed immersion, and

thus $\Delta_X^{2|J|-2}$ is a closed immersion. Also the domain X_J of (51) is the preimage under $\Delta_X^{2|J|-2}$ of the target, since $X_J = \bigcap_{\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J} X_K$ as $|J| \geq 2$.

Hence (51) is a closed immersion, so $H^0(\Psi)$ in (50) is surjective. Also $\tilde{A}_J^0 \rightarrow H^0(\tilde{A}_J^\bullet)$ is surjective, so the composition (50) is surjective. Therefore we can replace \hat{A}_J^\bullet by an equivalent object in $\mathbf{cdga}_\mathbb{C}^\infty$, such that $\hat{A}_J^0 = \tilde{A}_J^0$, and the following homotopy commutes in $\mathbf{cdga}_\mathbb{C}^\infty$:

(52)

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{A}_J^0 & \xlongequal{\quad} & \hat{A}_J^0 \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \tilde{A}_J^\bullet & \xrightarrow{\quad \Psi \quad} & \hat{A}_J^\bullet \end{array}$$

Now $\Psi: \tilde{A}_J^\bullet \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^\bullet$ is a morphism in $\mathbf{cdga}_\mathbb{C}^\infty$. For this to descend to a morphism in $\mathbf{cdga}_\mathbb{C}$, the simplest condition is that \tilde{A}_J^\bullet should be cofibrant and \hat{A}_J^\bullet fibrant in the model category $\mathbf{cdga}_\mathbb{C}$. Here the object \hat{A}_J^\bullet is fibrant, as all objects are, but \tilde{A}_J^\bullet may not be cofibrant, ie a retract of an almost-free cdga. However, \tilde{A}_J^\bullet is cofibrant as an \tilde{A}_J^0 -algebra, as it is free in negative degrees, and (52) says that Ψ does descend to a morphism in $\mathbf{cdga}_\mathbb{C}$ in degree 0. Together these imply that Ψ descends to a morphism $\Psi: \tilde{A}_J^\bullet \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^\bullet$ in $\mathbf{cdga}_\mathbb{C}$.

Next, by induction on decreasing $n = -1, -2, \dots$ we will choose the data S_J^n, δ_J^n in parts (a) and (e) of Hypothesis 4.1. Here is our inductive hypothesis:

Hypothesis 4.3 Let $N = 0, -1, -2, \dots$ be given. Then:

(a) We are given finite subsets S_J^n for $n = -1, -2, \dots, N$. Write

$$A_{J,N}^* = \tilde{A}_J^*[S_J^1, \dots, S_J^N]$$

for the graded \mathbb{C} -algebra freely generated over \tilde{A}_J^* by the sets of extra generators S_J^n in degree n for all $n = -1, -2, \dots, N$.

(b) We are given maps $\delta_J^n: S_J^n \rightarrow A_{J,N}^{n+1}$ for $n = -1, -2, \dots, N$. Define

$$d: A_{J,N}^* \rightarrow A_{J,N}^{*+1}$$

uniquely by the conditions that d satisfies the Leibnitz rule, and d is as in $\tilde{A}_J^\bullet = (\tilde{A}_J^*, d)$ on $\tilde{A}_J^* \subseteq A_{J,N}^*$, and on the extra generators $\gamma \in S_J^n$ for $n = -1, -2, \dots, N$, we have $d\gamma = \delta_J^n(\gamma) \in A_{J,N}^{n+1}$. We require that $d \circ d = 0: A_{J,N}^* \rightarrow A_{J,N}^{*+2}$, so that $A_{J,N}^\bullet = (A_{J,N}^*, d)$ is a cdga.

(c) We are given maps $\xi_J^n: S_J^n \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^n$ for $n = -1, -2, \dots, N$. Define

$$\Xi_N: A_{J,N}^* \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^*$$

to be the morphism of graded \mathbb{C} -algebras such that $\Xi_N = \Psi$ on $\tilde{A}_J^* \subseteq A_{J,N}^*$, and on the extra generators $\gamma \in S_J^n$ for $n = -1, -2, \dots, N$, we have $\Xi_N(\gamma) = \xi_J^n(\gamma) \in \hat{A}_{J,N}^*$.

We require that $\Xi_N \circ d = d \circ \Xi_N: A_{J,N}^* \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^{*+1}$, so that $\Xi_N: A_{J,N}^\bullet \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^\bullet$ is a cdga morphism.

We also require that $H^n(\Xi_N): H^n(A_{J,N}^\bullet) \rightarrow H^n(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ should be an isomorphism for $n = 0, -1, -2, \dots, N+1$, and surjective for $n = N$.

For the first step $N = 0$, there is no data S_J^n , δ_J^n , ξ_J^n , and $A_{J,0}^\bullet = \tilde{A}_J^\bullet$, and $\Xi_0 = \Psi$, and the only thing to prove is that

$$H^0(\Psi): H^0(\tilde{A}_J^\bullet) \rightarrow H^0(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$$

is surjective, which holds as $\Psi^0 = \text{id}: \tilde{A}_J^0 \rightarrow \tilde{A}_J^0 = \hat{A}_J^0$ from above. So [Hypothesis 4.3](#) holds for $N = 0$.

For the inductive step, let $m = 0, -1, -2, \dots$ be given, and suppose [Hypothesis 4.3](#) holds with $N = m$. Keeping all the data S_J^n , δ_J^n , ξ_J^n for $n = -1, \dots, m$ the same, we will prove [Hypothesis 4.3](#) with $N = m-1$. Note that with S_J^{-1}, \dots, S_J^m the same, the graded \mathbb{C} -algebras $A_{J,m}^*$, $A_{J,m-1}^*$ agree in degrees $0, -1, \dots, m$, so it makes sense to say that

$$\delta_J^n: S_J^n \rightarrow A_{J,m}^{n+1} \quad \text{and} \quad \delta_J^n: S_J^n \rightarrow A_{J,m-1}^{n+1}$$

are equal for $n = -1, -2, \dots, m$. We must choose data S_J^{m-1} , $\delta_J^{m-1}: S_J^{m-1} \rightarrow A_{J,m-1}^m$ and $\xi_J^{m-1}: S_J^{m-1} \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^{m-1}$, and verify the last two conditions of [Hypothesis 4.3\(c\)](#).

Choose a finite subset \dot{S}_J^{m-1} of $\text{Ker}(H^m(\Xi_m): H^m(A_{J,m}^\bullet) \rightarrow H^m(\hat{A}_J^\bullet))$ which generates $\text{Ker}(\dots)$ as an $H^0(A_{J,m}^\bullet)$ -module, and a finite subset \ddot{S}_J^{m-1} of $H^{m-1}(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ such that \dot{S}_J^{m-1} and $\text{Im}(H^{m-1}(\Xi_m): H^{m-1}(A_{J,m}^\bullet) \rightarrow H^{m-1}(\hat{A}_J^\bullet))$ generate $H^{m-1}(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ as an $H^0(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ -module. Finite subsets suffice in each case since $A_{J,m}^\bullet$, \hat{A}_J^\bullet are of standard form, so that the modules $H^n(A_{J,m}^\bullet)$, $H^n(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ are finitely generated over $H^0(A_{J,m}^\bullet)$, $H^0(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ for all n . Set

$$S_J^{m-1} = \dot{S}_J^{m-1} \sqcup \ddot{S}_J^{m-1}.$$

Then [Hypothesis 4.3\(a\)](#) defines $A_{J,m-1}^*$ as a graded \mathbb{C} -algebra, with $A_{J,m-1}^n = A_{J,m}^n$ in degrees $n \geq m$. For all $\gamma \in \dot{S}_J^{m-1}$, choose a representative $\delta_J^{m-1}(\gamma)$ in $A_{J,m-1}^m = A_{J,m}^m$ for the cohomology class γ in $H^m(A_{J,m}^\bullet)$, so that

$$d(\delta_J^{m-1}(\gamma)) = 0 \quad \text{in } A_{J,m}^{m+1}.$$

Define $\delta_J^{m-1}(\gamma) = 0$ in $A_{J,m-1}^m$ for all $\gamma \in \ddot{S}_J^{m-1}$. This defines $\delta_J^{m-1}: S_J^{m-1} \rightarrow A_{J,m-1}^m$ in [Hypothesis 4.3\(b\)](#), and hence $d: A_{J,m-1}^* \rightarrow A_{J,m-1}^{*+1}$.

To see that $d \circ d = 0: A_{J,m-1}^* \rightarrow A_{J,m-1}^{*+2}$, note that $A_{J,m-1}^* = A_{J,m}^*[S_J^{m-1}]$, so d on $A_{J,m-1}^*$ is determined by d on $A_{J,m}^*$, which already satisfies $d \circ d = 0$ by induction,

and d on the extra generators S_J^{m-1} , which satisfy $d \circ d = 0$ as for $\gamma \in \dot{S}_J^{m-1}$ we have $d \circ d\gamma = d(\delta_J^{m-1}(\gamma)) = 0$, and for $\gamma \in \ddot{S}_J^{m-1}$ we have $d\gamma = 0$ so $d \circ d\gamma = 0$. Hence $A_{J,m-1}^\bullet = (A_{J,m-1}^*, d)$ is a cdga, as we have to prove.

For all $\gamma \in \dot{S}_J^{m-1}$, because $\delta_J^{m-1}(\gamma) \in A_{J,m}^m$ represents a cohomology class in $\text{Ker}(H^m(\Xi_m): H^m(A_{J,m}^\bullet) \rightarrow H^m(\hat{A}_J^\bullet))$, we see that $\Xi_m \circ \delta_J^{m-1}(\gamma)$ is exact in \hat{A}_J^\bullet , so we can choose an element $\xi_J^{m-1}(\gamma) \in \hat{A}_J^{m-1}$ with $d \circ \xi_J^{m-1}(\gamma) = \Xi_m \circ \delta_J^{m-1}(\gamma)$. For all $\gamma \in \ddot{S}_J^{m-1} \subset H^{m-1}(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$, choose an element $\xi_J^{m-1}(\gamma) \in \hat{A}_J^{m-1}$ representing γ , so that $d \circ \xi_J^{m-1}(\gamma) = 0$. This defines $\xi_J^{m-1}: S_J^{m-1} \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^{m-1}$.

Hypothesis 4.3(c) now defines $\Xi_{m-1}: A_{J,m-1}^* \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^*$. To prove $\Xi_{m-1} \circ d = d \circ \Xi_{m-1}$, note that $A_{J,m-1}^* = A_{J,m}^*[S_J^{m-1}]$, and on $A_{J,m}^* \subseteq A_{J,m-1}^*$ we have $\Xi_{m-1} = \Xi_m$, and $\Xi_m \circ d = d \circ \Xi_m$ by induction. So it is enough to prove that $\Xi_{m-1} \circ d(\gamma) = d \circ \Xi_{m-1}(\gamma)$ for all $\gamma \in S_J^{m-1}$. If $\gamma \in \dot{S}_J^{m-1}$ then

$$\Xi_{m-1} \circ d(\gamma) = \Xi_{m-1} \circ \delta_J^{m-1}(\gamma) = \Xi_m \circ \delta_J^{m-1}(\gamma) = d \circ \xi_J^{m-1}(\gamma) = d \circ \Xi_{m-1}(\gamma),$$

as we want. Similarly, if $\gamma \in \ddot{S}_J^{m-1}$ then

$$\Xi_{m-1} \circ d(\gamma) = \Xi_{m-1} \circ \delta_J^{m-1}(\gamma) = 0 = d \circ \xi_J^{m-1}(\gamma) = d \circ \Xi_{m-1}(\gamma).$$

Therefore $\Xi_{m-1} \circ d = d \circ \Xi_{m-1}$, and $\Xi_{m-1}: A_{J,m-1}^\bullet \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^\bullet$ is a cdga morphism.

Finally we have to show that $H^n(\Xi_{m-1}): H^n(A_{J,m-1}^\bullet) \rightarrow H^n(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ is an isomorphism for $n = -1, -2, \dots, m$, and surjective for $n = m-1$. Since $\Xi_m: A_{J,m}^\bullet \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^\bullet$ and $\Xi_{m-1}: A_{J,m-1}^\bullet \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^\bullet$ coincide in degrees $0, -1, \dots, m$, in cohomology they coincide in degrees $0, -1, \dots, m+1$, so $H^n(\Xi_{m-1})$ is an isomorphism for $n = 0, -1, \dots, m+1$ as $H^n(\Xi_m)$ is, by induction.

Because $H^m(\Xi_m): H^m(A_{J,m}^\bullet) \rightarrow H^m(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ is surjective, and the added generators \dot{S}_J^{m-1} in $A_{J,m-1}^\bullet$ span $\text{Ker}(H^m(\Xi_m))$, adding the generators \dot{S}_J^{m-1} makes $H^m(\Xi_{m-1}): H^m(A_{J,m-1}^\bullet) \rightarrow H^m(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ into an isomorphism. Also, since the added generators \ddot{S}_J^{m-1} together with $\text{Im}(H^{m-1}(\Xi_m))$ generate $H^{m-1}(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$, adding \ddot{S}_J^{m-1} makes $H^{m-1}(\Xi_{m-1}): H^{m-1}(A_{J,m-1}^\bullet) \rightarrow H^{m-1}(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ surjective.

This proves **Hypothesis 4.3** for $N = m-1$, so by induction **Hypothesis 4.3** holds for all $N = 0, -1, -2, \dots$. Taking the limit $\lim_{N \rightarrow -\infty} A_{J,N}^\bullet$ gives the cdga A_J^\bullet defined in **Hypothesis 4.1** using the data S_J^n, δ_J^n for all $n = -1, -2, \dots$ from parts (a) and (b) of **Hypothesis 4.3** as $N \rightarrow -\infty$. The data ξ_J^n for $n = -1, -2, \dots$ from part (c) defines a morphism $\Xi = \lim_{N \rightarrow -\infty} \Xi_N: A_J^\bullet \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^\bullet$, where Ξ, A_J^\bullet agree with $\Xi_N, A_{J,N}^\bullet$ in degrees $0, -1, \dots, N$ for all $N \leq 0$.

Hence $H^n(\Xi): H^n(A_J^\bullet) \rightarrow H^n(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ agrees with $H^n(\Xi_N): H^n(A_{J,N}^\bullet) \rightarrow H^n(\hat{A}_J^\bullet)$ for all $n = 0, -1, \dots, N+1$, so $H^n(\Xi)$ is an isomorphism for all $n \leq 0$ by part (c).

of [Hypothesis 4.3](#), and $\Xi: A_J^\bullet \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^\bullet$ is a quasi-isomorphism in $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}$, and hence an equivalence in $\mathbf{cdga}_{\mathbb{C}}^\infty$. Thus $\mathbf{Spec} \Xi: \mathbf{Spec} \hat{A}_J^\bullet \rightarrow \mathbf{Spec} A_J^\bullet$ is an equivalence in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$. So we can choose a quasi-inverse $\chi: \mathbf{Spec} A_J^\bullet \rightarrow \mathbf{Spec} \hat{A}_J^\bullet$ in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$.

Write $\iota: \tilde{A}_J^\bullet \hookrightarrow A_J^\bullet$ for the inclusion. Then $\Psi = \Xi \circ \iota: \tilde{A}_J^\bullet \rightarrow \hat{A}_J^\bullet$, since $\Xi_N|_{\tilde{A}_J^\bullet} = \Psi$, so taking the limit as $N \rightarrow -\infty$ gives $\Xi|_{\tilde{A}_J^\bullet} = \Psi$. Also the definitions of $\beta_J: B \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$ and $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$ for $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$ in parts (b) and (d) of [Hypothesis 4.1](#) satisfy $\beta_J = \iota \circ \tilde{\beta}_J$ and $\Phi_{JK} = \iota \circ \tilde{\Phi}_{JK}$.

Define $\alpha_J = \hat{\alpha}_J \circ \chi: \mathbf{Spec} A_J^\bullet \rightarrow X$. Since $\hat{\alpha}_J$ is a Zariski open inclusion with image $\bigcap_{i \in J} \mathrm{Im} \alpha_i$, and χ is an equivalence, $\alpha_J: \mathbf{Spec} A_J^\bullet \rightarrow X$ is a Zariski open inclusion with image $\bigcap_{i \in J} \mathrm{Im} \alpha_i$, as in [Hypothesis 4.1\(g\)](#). Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \pi \circ \alpha_J &= \pi \circ \hat{\alpha}_J \circ \chi \\ &\simeq \mathbf{Spec} \tilde{\beta}_J \circ \mathbf{Spec} \Psi \circ \chi \\ &\simeq \mathbf{Spec} \tilde{\beta}_J \circ \mathbf{Spec} \iota \circ \mathbf{Spec} \Xi \circ \chi \simeq \mathbf{Spec} \tilde{\beta}_J \circ \mathbf{Spec} \iota = \mathbf{Spec} \beta_J, \end{aligned}$$

using (49) in the second step, $\Psi = \Xi \circ \iota$ in the third, $\mathbf{Spec} \Xi$, χ quasi-inverse in the fourth, and $\beta_J = \iota \circ \tilde{\beta}_J$ in the fifth. Thus (13) homotopy commutes.

Similarly, if $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$ then

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha_J &= \hat{\alpha}_J \circ \chi \\ &\simeq \alpha_K \circ \mathbf{Spec} \tilde{\Phi}_{JK} \circ \mathbf{Spec} \Psi \circ \chi \\ &\simeq \alpha_K \circ \mathbf{Spec} \tilde{\Phi}_{JK} \circ \mathbf{Spec} \iota \circ \mathbf{Spec} \Xi \circ \chi \simeq \alpha_K \circ \mathbf{Spec} \Phi_{JK}, \end{aligned}$$

using (49) in the second step, $\Psi = \Xi \circ \iota$ in the third, and $\Phi_{JK} = \iota \circ \tilde{\Phi}_{JK}$ and $\mathbf{Spec} \Xi$, χ quasi-inverse in the fourth. Hence (14) homotopy commutes.

This proves that [Hypothesis 4.1](#) holds with $k = l + 1$, and completes the inductive step begun shortly after [Remark 4.2](#). Hence by induction, [Hypothesis 4.1](#) holds for all $k = 1, 2, \dots$ so [Hypothesis 4.1](#) holds for $k = \infty$. [Theorem 3.1](#) follows, since all the conclusions of [Theorem 3.1\(i\)–\(ii\)](#) are either part of [Hypothesis 4.1](#), or for $A_{\{i\}}^\bullet = A_i^\bullet$, $\alpha_{\{i\}} = \alpha_i$, $\beta_{\{i\}} = \beta_i$ in part (i) were included in the first step of the induction. This completes the proof.

5 Proof of Theorem 3.7

5.1 Theorem 3.7(a): (*) is an open condition

Suppose X , ω_X^* , A^\bullet , α , V , E , F , s , t , ψ are as in [Definition 3.6](#), and suppose that $U \subseteq V$ is open, E^- is a real vector subbundle of $E|_U$, and $v \in s^{-1}(0) \cap U$,

such that the assumptions on $E^-|_v$ in condition $(*)$ hold at v . We must show that these assumptions also hold for all v' in an open neighbourhood of v in $s^{-1}(0) \cap U$. Suppose for a contradiction that this is false. Then we can choose a sequence $(v_i)_{i=1}^\infty$ in $s^{-1}(0) \cap U$ such that $v_i \rightarrow v$ as $i \rightarrow \infty$, and the assumptions on $E^-|_{v_i}$ in $(*)$ do not hold for any $i = 1, 2, \dots$.

By passing to a subsequence of $(v_i)_{i=1}^\infty$, we can assume $\dim \operatorname{Im} ds|_{v_i}$ and $\dim \operatorname{Ker} t|_{v_i}$ are independent of $i = 1, 2, \dots$. By trivializing E near v , we can regard $(\operatorname{Im} ds|_{v_i})_{i=1}^\infty$ and $(\operatorname{Ker} t|_{v_i})_{i=1}^\infty$ as sequences in complex Grassmannians, which are compact. Thus, passing to a subsequence of $(v_i)_{i=1}^\infty$, we can assume they converge, and there are complex vector subspaces $I_v, K_v \subseteq E|_v$ such that $\operatorname{Im} ds|_{v_i} \rightarrow I_v$ and $\operatorname{Ker} t|_{v_i} \rightarrow K_v$ as $i \rightarrow \infty$.

Because $t \circ ds = 0$ on $s^{-1}(0)$ we have $\operatorname{Im} ds|_{v_i} \subseteq \operatorname{Ker} t|_{v_i}$, and so $I_v \subseteq K_v$. Also $\operatorname{Im} ds|_v \subseteq I_v$, since if $w \in T_v V$ we can find $w_i \in T_{v_i} V$ with $w_i \rightarrow w$ as $i \rightarrow \infty$, and then $ds|_{v_i}(w_i) \rightarrow ds|_v(w)$ as $i \rightarrow \infty$. Similarly $K_v \subseteq \operatorname{Ker} t|_v$.

We now have a quotient vector space $(\operatorname{Ker} t|_v)/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$, which as in (32) carries a nondegenerate quadratic form \tilde{Q}_v . There are subspaces satisfying $I_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v) \subseteq K_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v) \subseteq (\operatorname{Ker} t|_v)/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$. Also, for each $i \geq 1$ we have a quotient space $(\operatorname{Ker} t|_{v_i})/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_{v_i})$ with quadratic forms \tilde{Q}_{v_i} . As $i \rightarrow \infty$ we have

$$(53) \quad (\operatorname{Ker} t|_{v_i})/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_{v_i}) \rightarrow K_v/I_v \cong [K_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)]/[I_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)].$$

One can prove using a representative ω_{A^\bullet} for $\alpha^*(\omega_X^0)$ that

$$I_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v) = \{e \in (\operatorname{Ker} t|_v)/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v) \mid \tilde{Q}_v(e, k) = 0 \text{ for all } k \in K_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)\},$$

that is, $I_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$ and $K_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$ are orthogonal subspaces with respect to \tilde{Q}_v . Hence the restriction of \tilde{Q}_v to $K_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$ is null along $I_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$, and descends to a nondegenerate quadratic form \check{Q}_v on $[K_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)]/[I_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)] \cong K_v/I_v$. Then under the limit (53), we have $\tilde{Q}_{v_i} \rightarrow \check{Q}_v$ as $i \rightarrow \infty$.

By $(*)$ for (U, E^-) at v , we have $\operatorname{Im}(ds|_v) \cap E^-|_v = \{0\}$, and the map Π_v in (35), $\Pi_v: E^-|_v \cap \operatorname{Ker}(t|_v) \rightarrow (\operatorname{Ker} t|_v)/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$, has image $\operatorname{Im} \Pi_v$ of half the total dimension, with $\operatorname{Re} \tilde{Q}_v$ negative definite on $\operatorname{Im} \Pi_v$. Since \tilde{Q}_v is zero on $I_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$, it follows that $\operatorname{Im} \Pi_v \cap (I_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)) = \{0\}$, and thus

$$(54) \quad E^-|_v \cap I_v = \{0\}.$$

Condition (34), that $t|_v(E^-|_v) = t|_v(E|_v)$, is equivalent to $E^-|_v + \operatorname{Ker}(t|_v) = E|_v$, in subspaces of $E|_v$. As $\operatorname{Im} \Pi_v$ is a maximal negative definite subspace for $\operatorname{Re} \tilde{Q}_v$ in $(\operatorname{Ker} t|_v)/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$, and $K_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$ is the orthogonal to a null subspace $I_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$ with respect to $\operatorname{Re} \tilde{Q}_v$, it follows that $\operatorname{Im} \Pi_v + K_v/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v) = (\operatorname{Ker} t|_v)/(\operatorname{Im} ds|_v)$.

Lifting to $\text{Ker } t|_v$ gives $[E^-|_v \cap (\text{Ker } t|_v)] + K_v = \text{Ker } t|_v$. Thus the subspace $E^-|_v + K_v$ in $E|_v$ contains $E^-|_v$ and $\text{Ker } t|_v$, so, as $E^-|_v + \text{Ker}(t|_v) = E|_v$, we see that

$$(55) \quad E^-|_v + K_v = E|_v.$$

Write $\check{\Pi}_v: E^-|_v \cap K_v \rightarrow K_v/I_v$ for the natural projection. It is injective by (54). Using (54)–(55) and the facts that $\text{Im } \Pi_v$ has half the dimension of $(\text{Ker } t|_v)/(\text{Im } ds|_v)$, and

$$\dim[I_v/(\text{Im } ds|_v)] + \dim[K_v/(\text{Im } ds|_v)] = \dim[(\text{Ker } t|_v)/(\text{Im } ds|_v)]$$

as $I_v/(\text{Im } ds|_v)$, $K_v/(\text{Im } ds|_v)$ are orthogonal subspaces, by a dimension count we find that $\text{Im } \check{\Pi}_v$ has half the total dimension of K_v/I_v . Also, since the quadratic form \check{Q}_v on $K_v/I_v \cong [K_v/(\text{Im } ds|_v)]/[I_v/(\text{Im } ds|_v)]$ descends from the restriction of \tilde{Q}_v to $K_v/(\text{Im } ds|_v)$, and $\text{Im } \check{\Pi}_v$ descends from $\text{Im } \Pi_v \cap [K_v/(\text{Im } ds|_v)]$, and $\text{Re } \check{Q}_v$ is negative definite on $\text{Im } \check{\Pi}_v$, we see that $\text{Re } \check{Q}_v$ is negative definite on $\text{Im } \check{\Pi}_v$.

Because $E^-|_{v_i} \rightarrow E^-|_v$ and $\text{Im } ds|_{v_i} \rightarrow I_v$ as $i \rightarrow \infty$, we see from (54) that

$$(56) \quad E^-|_{v_i} \cap (\text{Im } ds|_{v_i}) = \{0\} \quad \text{for } i \gg 0.$$

Since $E^-|_{v_i} \rightarrow E^-|_v$ and $\text{Ker } t|_{v_i} \rightarrow K_v$ as $i \rightarrow \infty$, we see from (55) that we have $E^-|_{v_i} + \text{Ker } t|_{v_i} = E|_{v_i}$ for $i \gg 0$. But this is equivalent to

$$(57) \quad t|_{v_i}(E^-|_{v_i}) = t|_{v_i}(E|_{v_i}) \quad \text{in } F|_{v_i} \text{ for } i \gg 0.$$

Using (56)–(57), the same dimension count as above implies that $\text{Im } \check{\Pi}_{v_i}$ has half the dimension of $(\text{Ker } t|_{v_i})/(\text{Im } ds|_{v_i})$ for $i \gg 0$. Under the limit (53), we have $\tilde{Q}_{v_i} \rightarrow \check{Q}_v$ and $\text{Im } \check{\Pi}_{v_i} \rightarrow \text{Im } \check{\Pi}_v$. Thus, as $\text{Re } \check{Q}_v$ is negative definite on $\text{Im } \check{\Pi}_v$, we see that $\text{Re } \tilde{Q}_{v_i}$ is negative definite on $\text{Im } \check{\Pi}_{v_i}$ for $i \gg 0$. Together with (56)–(57), this shows that the assumptions on $E^-|_{v_i}$ in (*) hold for $i \gg 0$, which contradicts the choice of sequence $(v_i)_{i=1}^\infty$. This proves Theorem 3.7(a).

5.2 Theorem 3.7(b): extending pairs (U, E^-) satisfying (*)

Suppose X , ω_X^* , A^\bullet , α , V , E , F , s , t , ψ are as in Definition 3.6, and (U, E^-) satisfying (*) is as in Definition 3.6, and $C \subseteq V$ is closed with $C \subseteq U$. Our goal is to construct (\tilde{U}, \tilde{E}^-) satisfying (*) for V, E, \dots with $C \cup s^{-1}(0) \subseteq \tilde{U} \subseteq V$, such that $E^-|_{U'} = \tilde{E}^-|_{U'}$ for U' an open neighbourhood of C in $U \cap \tilde{U}$.

Using the notation of Section 3.2, $s^{-1}(0)^{\text{alg}}$ is a finite type closed \mathbb{C} -subscheme of V^{alg} , and the maps $v \mapsto \dim \text{Ker } ds|_v$ and $v \mapsto \dim \text{Ker } t|_v$ are upper semicontinuous, algebraically constructible functions $s^{-1}(0)^{\text{alg}} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$, noting that $t|_v$ is independent of choices for $v \in s^{-1}(0)^{\text{alg}}$. Therefore by some standard facts about constructible

sets in algebraic geometry, we can choose a stratification of Zariski topological spaces $s^{-1}(0)^{\text{alg}} = \bigsqcup_{a \in A} W_a^{\text{alg}}$, where A is a finite indexing set, and W_a^{alg} is a smooth, connected, locally closed \mathbb{C} -subscheme of $s^{-1}(0)^{\text{alg}} \subseteq V^{\text{alg}}$ for each $a \in A$, with closure $\overline{W}_a^{\text{alg}}$ in $s^{-1}(0)^{\text{alg}}$ a finite union of strata W_b , such that $v \mapsto \dim \text{Ker } ds|_v$ and $v \mapsto \dim \text{Ker } t|_v$ are both constant functions on W_a^{alg} .

Writing $W_a \subseteq s^{-1}(0) \subseteq V$ for the set of \mathbb{C} -points of W_a^{alg} , each W_a is a connected, locally closed complex submanifold of V lying in $s^{-1}(0)$, with closure \overline{W}_a a finite union of submanifolds W_b , such that $s^{-1}(0) = \bigsqcup_{a \in A} W_a$. On each W_a , the maps $v \mapsto \dim \text{Ker } ds|_v$ and $v \mapsto \dim \text{Ker } t|_v$ are constant. This implies that $\text{Ker } ds|_{W_a}$ is a holomorphic vector subbundle of $TV|_{W_a}$, and $\text{Im } ds|_{W_a}$ a holomorphic vector subbundle of $E|_{W_a}$, and $\text{Ker } t|_{W_a}$ a holomorphic vector subbundle of $E|_{W_a}$, and $\text{Im } t|_{W_a}$ a holomorphic vector subbundle of $F|_{W_a}$. Since $t \circ ds = 0$ on $s^{-1}(0)$, we have $\text{Im } ds|_{W_a} \subseteq \text{Ker } t|_{W_a} \subseteq E|_{W_a}$.

Thus we have a holomorphic vector bundle $(\text{Ker } t|_{W_a})/(\text{Im } ds|_{W_a})$ over W_a , whose fibre at $v \in W_a$ is identified with $H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$ for $x = \psi(v)$ by (20). As in (6) we have a quadratic form Q_x on $H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$, and as in (32) \tilde{Q}_v is the quadratic form on $(\text{Ker } t|_{W_a})/(\text{Im } ds|_{W_a})|_v$ identified with Q_x by (20). One can prove using a representative ω_{A^\bullet} for $\alpha^*(\omega_X^0)$ that \tilde{Q}_v depends holomorphically on $v \in W_a$. Hence $\tilde{Q}_v = \tilde{Q}_a|_v$ for $\tilde{Q}_a \in H^0(S^2[(\text{Ker } t|_{W_a})/(\text{Im } ds|_{W_a})]^*)$, a nondegenerate holomorphic quadratic form on the fibres of $(\text{Ker } t|_{W_a})/(\text{Im } ds|_{W_a})$.

The idea of the proof is to choose \tilde{E}^- near W_a by induction on increasing $\dim W_a$, starting with $a \in A$ with $\dim W_a = 0$, then $a \in A$ with $\dim W_a = 1$, and so on. Since $\dim(\overline{W}_a \setminus W_a) < \dim W_a$, we see that $\overline{W}_a \setminus W_a$ is a finite union of W_b with $\dim W_b < \dim W_a$, so when we choose \tilde{E}^- near W_a we will already have chosen \tilde{E}^- near $\overline{W}_a \setminus W_a$, and the extension over W_a should be compatible with this.

Our inductive hypothesis $(\ddagger)_m$ for $m = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ is:

$(\ddagger)_m$ For all $a \in A$ with $\dim W_a \leq m$ we have chosen a pair $(\check{U}_a, \check{E}_a^-)$ satisfying $(*)$ for V, E, F, s, t, \dots with $W_a \subseteq \check{U}_a \subseteq V$, such that there is an open neighbourhood \hat{U}_a of $C \cap \check{U}_a$ in $U \cap \check{U}_a$ with $E^-|_{\hat{U}_a} = \check{E}_a^-|_{\hat{U}_a}$, and if $b \in A$ with $W_b \subseteq \overline{W}_a \setminus W_a$ (which implies that $\dim W_b < \dim W_a \leq m$, so $(\check{U}_b, \check{E}_b^-)$ is defined), then there is an open neighbourhood \hat{U}_{ab} of W_b in \check{U}_b such that $\check{E}_a^-|_{\check{U}_a \cap \hat{U}_{ab}} = \check{E}_b^-|_{\check{U}_a \cap \hat{U}_{ab}}$.

First consider how to choose $(\check{U}_a, \check{E}_a^-)$ satisfying $(*)$ with $W_a \subseteq \check{U}_a \subseteq V$ for $a \in A$ with no compatibility conditions, either with (U, E^-) near C , or with $(\check{U}_b, \check{E}_b^-)$ for $W_b \subseteq \overline{W}_a \setminus W_a$. We can do this as follows:

- (i) Choose a real vector subbundle \dot{E}_a of $(\text{Ker } t|_{W_a})/(\text{Im } ds|_{W_a})$, whose real rank is half the real rank of $(\text{Ker } t|_{W_a})/(\text{Im } ds|_{W_a})$, such that $\text{Re } \tilde{Q}_a$ is negative definite on \dot{E}_a .
- (ii) Lift \dot{E}_a to a real vector subbundle \ddot{E}_a of $\text{Ker } t|_{W_a}$. That is, the projection $\text{Ker } t|_{W_a} \rightarrow (\text{Ker } t|_{W_a})/(\text{Im } ds|_{W_a})$ induces an isomorphism $\ddot{E}_a \rightarrow \dot{E}_a$.
- (iii) Choose a real vector subbundle $\check{\ddot{E}}_a$ of $E|_{W_a}$ with $E|_{W_a} = \check{\ddot{E}}_a \oplus \text{Ker } t|_{W_a}$.
- (iv) Set $\check{\ddot{E}}_a^-|_{W_a} = \ddot{E}_a \oplus \check{\ddot{E}}_a$. Then $\check{\ddot{E}}_a^-|_{W_a}$ is a real vector subbundle of $E|_{W_a}$, and the assumptions on $\check{\ddot{E}}_a^-|_v$ in condition (*) in [Section 3.3](#) hold for all $v \in W_a$.
- (v) Choose any real vector subbundle $\check{\ddot{E}}_a^-$ of $E|_{\check{U}_a}$ on a small open neighbourhood \check{U}_a of W_a in V , extending the given $\check{\ddot{E}}_a^-|_{W_a} = \ddot{E}_a \oplus \check{\ddot{E}}_a$ on W_a .

Observe that by [Theorem 3.7\(a\)](#), proved in [Section 5.1](#), condition (*) holds for $\check{\ddot{E}}_a^-$ on an open neighbourhood of W_a . So by making \check{U}_a smaller, we can suppose $(\check{U}_a, \check{\ddot{E}}_a^-)$ satisfies (*).

All of these steps are possible. Any $(\check{U}_a, \check{\ddot{E}}_a^-)$ satisfying (*) with $W_a \subseteq \check{U}_a \subseteq V$ arises from steps (i)–(v) (though $\check{\ddot{E}}_a$ in (iii) is not uniquely determined by $\check{\ddot{E}}_a^-$). Furthermore (taking germs in (v)), the space of choices in each step is contractible.

Now suppose $m = 0, 1, \dots$ and $(\ddagger)_{m-1}$ holds if $m > 0$, and $a \in A$ with $\dim W_a = m$. To choose $(\check{U}_a, \check{\ddot{E}}_a^-)$ with the compatibility conditions required in $(\ddagger)_m$, we follow (i)–(v), but modified as follows. In step (i), we choose \dot{E}_a with

$$(58) \quad \dot{E}_a|_{W_a \cap \hat{U}_a} = [((E^- \cap \text{Ker } t)|_{W_a \cap \hat{U}_a}) + (\text{Im } ds|_{W_a \cap \hat{U}_a})]/(\text{Im } ds|_{W_a \cap \hat{U}_a}),$$

for some small open neighbourhood \hat{U}_a of $C \cap W_a$ in U , and if $b \in A$ with $W_b \subseteq \overline{W}_a \setminus W_a$ then

$$(59) \quad \dot{E}_a|_{W_a \cap \check{U}_{ab}} = [((\check{\ddot{E}}_b^- \cap \text{Ker } t|_{W_a \cap \hat{U}_{ab}})) + (\text{Im } ds|_{W_a \cap \hat{U}_{ab}})]/(\text{Im } ds|_{W_a \cap \hat{U}_{ab}}),$$

for some small open neighbourhood \hat{U}_{ab} of W_b in \check{U}_b .

To see this is possible, first note that the first part of $(\ddagger)_{m-1}$ with b in place of a implies that (58) and (59) are compatible, that is they prescribe the same value for \dot{E}_a on $W_a \cap \hat{U}_a \cap \hat{U}_{ab}$, provided the open neighbourhoods \hat{U}_a, \hat{U}_{ab} are small enough. Also given distinct $b, b' \in A$ with $W_b, W_{b'} \subseteq \overline{W}_a \setminus W_a$, either (a) $W_{b'} \subseteq \overline{W}_b \setminus W_b$, or (b) $W_b \subseteq \overline{W}_{b'} \setminus W_{b'}$, or (c) $W_b \cap \overline{W}_{b'} = \overline{W}_b \cap W_{b'} = \emptyset$. In cases (a) and (b) we can use the second part of $(\ddagger)_{m-1}$ to show that (59) for b, b' are compatible provided $\hat{U}_{ab}, \hat{U}_{ab'}$ are small enough, and in case (c) we can choose $\hat{U}_{ab}, \hat{U}_{ab'}$ with $\hat{U}_{ab} \cap \hat{U}_{ab'} = \emptyset$, so compatibility is trivial.

Thus, if \hat{U}_a and \hat{U}_{ab} for all b are small enough then (58) and (59) for all b are compatible, and can be combined into a single equation prescribing \dot{E}_a on $\check{W}_a := W_a \cap (\hat{U}_a \cup \bigcup_b \hat{U}_{ab})$. We then have to extend \dot{E}_a from \check{W}_a to W_a , satisfying the required conditions. This may not be possible: if we have chosen E^- or \check{E}_b^- badly near the “edge” of \check{W}_a in W_a , then the prescribed values of \dot{E}_a may not extend continuously to the closure $\overline{\check{W}_a}$ of \check{W}_a in W_a . However, we can deal with this problem by shrinking all the \hat{U}_a , \hat{U}_{ab} , such that the closure $\overline{\check{W}_a}$ of the new \check{W}_a lies inside the old \check{W}_a . Then it is guaranteed that the prescribed value of \dot{E}_a on \check{W}_a extends smoothly to an open neighbourhood of $\overline{\check{W}_a}$ in W_a , so we can choose \dot{E}_a on W_a satisfying all the required conditions (58)–(59).

In a similar way, for each of steps (ii)–(v) we can show that making the open neighbourhoods \hat{U}_a , \hat{U}_{ab} smaller if necessary, we can make choices consistent with the compatibility conditions on $(\check{U}_a, \check{E}_a^-)$ in $(\ddagger)_m$. So by induction, $(\ddagger)_m$ holds for all $m = 0, 1, \dots$. Fix data $(\check{U}_a, \check{E}_a^-)$, \hat{U}_a , \hat{U}_{ab} satisfying $(\ddagger)_m$ for $m = \dim V$.

Next, choose open neighbourhoods U' of C in $U \subseteq V$ and \tilde{U}_a of W_a in \check{U}_a for each $a \in A$, such that $U' \cap \tilde{U}_a \subseteq \hat{U}_a$ for $a \in A$, and $\tilde{U}_a \cap \tilde{U}_b \subseteq \hat{U}_{ab}$ if $a, b \in A$ with $W_b \subseteq \overline{W}_a \setminus W_a$, and $\tilde{U}_a \cap \tilde{U}_b = \emptyset$ if $a, b \in A$ with $\overline{W}_a \cap W_b = W_a \cap \overline{W}_b = \emptyset$. This is possible provided U' and \tilde{U}_a for $a \in A$ are all small enough.

Define $\tilde{U} = U' \cup \bigcup_{a \in A} \tilde{U}_a$, which is an open neighbourhood of $C \cup \bigcup_{a \in A} W_a = C \cup s^{-1}(0)$ in V . Define a vector subbundle \tilde{E}^- of $E|_{\tilde{U}}$ by $\tilde{E}^-|_{U'} = E^-|_{U'}$ and $\tilde{E}^-|_{\tilde{U}_a} = \check{E}_a^-|_{\tilde{U}_a}$ for $a \in A$. These values agree on the overlaps $U' \cap \tilde{U}_a$ and $\tilde{U}_a \cap \tilde{U}_b$ by construction, so \tilde{E}^- is well defined. Also (\tilde{U}, \tilde{E}^-) satisfies $(*)$, since (U, E^-) and the $(\check{U}_a, \check{E}_a^-)$ do, and U' is an open neighbourhood of C in $U \cap \tilde{U}$ with $E^-|_{U'} = \tilde{E}^-|_{U'}$ by definition. This proves Theorem 3.7(b).

5.3 Theorem 3.7(c): $s^{-1}(0) = (s^+)^{-1}(0)$ locally in U

In Section 3.4 we explained how to pull back pairs (U_K, E_K^-) satisfying $(*)$ along a quasifree $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$. We can also push forward (U_J, E_J^-) along Φ_{JK} .

Definition 5.1 Let X , ω_X^* , n , $\Phi_{JK}: A_K^\bullet \rightarrow A_J^\bullet$ and V_J , E_J, \dots, χ_{JK} , ξ_{JK} be as in Definition 3.10, and suppose (U_J, E_J^-) satisfies $(*)$ for A_J^\bullet . Our goal is to construct (U_K, E_K^-) satisfying $(*)$ for A_K^\bullet , with $\psi_J(s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J) = \psi_K(s_K^{-1}(0) \cap U_K) \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$, and if (U_J, E_J^-) , (U_K, E_K^-) also satisfy (\dagger) , a coordinate change of Kuranishi neighbourhoods, as in Section 2.5:

$$(60) \quad (U_K, \theta_{KJ}, \eta_{KJ}): (U_K, E_K^+, s_K^+, \psi_K^+) \rightarrow (U_J, E_J^+, s_J^+, \psi_J^+).$$

Let $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J$ with $\phi_{JK}(v_J) = v_K \in s_K^{-1}(0) \subseteq V_K$ and $\psi_J(v_J) = \psi_K(v_K) = x \in X_{\text{an}}$. We claim that we can choose splittings of real vector spaces

$$(61) \quad \begin{aligned} T_{v_J} V_J &= \tilde{T}_{v_J} V_J \oplus T'_{v_J} V_J, & E_J|_{v_J} &= \tilde{E}_J|_{v_J} \oplus E'_J|_{v_J} \oplus E''_J|_{v_J}, \\ E_J^-|_{v_J} &= \tilde{E}_J^-|_{v_J} \oplus \tilde{E}''_J|_{v_J}, & F_J|_{v_J} &= \tilde{F}_J|_{v_J} \oplus F'_J|_{v_J} \oplus F''_J|_{v_J}, \end{aligned}$$

fitting into a commutative diagram of the form

$$(62) \quad \begin{array}{ccccccc} & & & E_J^-|_{v_J} = \tilde{E}_J^-|_{v_J} \oplus \tilde{E}''_J|_{v_J} & & & \\ & & & \downarrow \text{inc} & \searrow t_J|_{E_J^-|_{v_J}} & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \tilde{T}_{v_J} V_J \oplus T'_{v_J} V_J & \xrightarrow{ds_J|_{v_J}} & \begin{matrix} \tilde{E}_J|_{v_J} \oplus \\ E'_J|_{v_J} \oplus \\ E''_J|_{v_J} \end{matrix} & \xrightarrow{t_J|_{v_J}} & \begin{matrix} \tilde{F}_J|_{v_J} \oplus \\ F'_J|_{v_J} \oplus \\ F''_J|_{v_J} \end{matrix} \longrightarrow \cdots \\ & & \downarrow d\phi_{JK}|_{v_J} & & \downarrow \chi_{JK}|_{v_J} & & \downarrow \xi_{JK}|_{v_J} \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & T_{v_K} V_K & \xrightarrow{ds_K|_{v_K}} & E_K|_{v_K} & \xrightarrow{t_K|_{v_K}} & F_K|_{v_K} \longrightarrow \cdots \end{array}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{inc} &= \begin{pmatrix} * & * \\ 0 & * \\ 0 & * \end{pmatrix}, \quad t_J|_{E_J^-|_{v_J}} = \begin{pmatrix} * & 0 \\ 0 & \cong \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad ds_J|_{v_J} = \begin{pmatrix} \widetilde{ds_K|_{v_K}} & 0 \\ * & \cong \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad t_J|_{v_J} = \begin{pmatrix} \widetilde{t_K|_{v_K}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cong \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \\ d\phi_{JK}|_{v_J} &= (\cong 0), \quad \chi_{JK}|_{v_J} = (\cong 0 \ 0), \quad \xi_{JK}|_{v_J} = (\cong 0 \ 0). \end{aligned}$$

To prove this, note that the rows of (62) are $\mathbb{T}_{\text{Spec } A_J^\bullet}|_{v_J}$, $\mathbb{T}_{\text{Spec } A_K^\bullet}|_{v_K}$, and are complexes, and the lower columns are induced by Φ_{JK} , are surjective as Φ_{JK} is quasifree, and induce isomorphisms on cohomology as in Section 3.2. Then:

- (i) Define $T'_{v_J} V_J = \text{Ker } d\phi_{JK}|_{v_J}$.
- (ii) Choose arbitrary $\tilde{T}_{v_J} V_J$ with $T_{v_J} V_J \cong \tilde{T}_{v_J} V_J \oplus T'_{v_J} V_J$. Then $\tilde{T}_{v_J} V_J \cong T_{v_K} V_K$ as $d\phi_{JK}$ is surjective.
- (iii) Define $E'_J|_{v_J} = ds_J|_{v_J}[T'_{v_J} V_J]$. Then $E'_J|_{v_J} \cong T'_{v_J} V_J$ as the columns of (62) are isomorphisms in cohomology, and $E'_J|_{v_J} \subseteq \text{Ker}(\chi_{JK}|_{v_J})$ as the left-hand square of (62) commutes.
- (iv) Choose $E''_J|_{v_J}$ with $\text{Ker}(\chi_{JK}|_{v_J}) = E'_J|_{v_J} \oplus E''_J|_{v_J}$.
- (v) Since the columns of (62) are isomorphisms on cohomology, $t_J|_{v_J}$ is injective on $E''_J|_{v_J}$. Define $F''_J|_{v_J} = t_J|_{v_J}[E''_J|_{v_J}]$. Then $F''_J|_{v_J} \cong E''_J|_{v_J}$. Also $F''_J|_{v_J} \subseteq \text{Ker } \xi_{JK}|_{v_J}$, as the right-hand square of (62) commutes.

(vi) Choose $F_J'''|_{v_J}$ with $\text{Ker } \xi_{JK}|_{v_J} = F_J''|_{v_J} \oplus F_J'''|_{v_J}$.

(vii) Since the columns of (62) are isomorphisms on cohomology, we have

$$\begin{aligned} F_J''|_{v_J} &= t_J|_{v_J} [E_J'|_{v_J} \oplus E_J''|_{v_J}] = t_J|_{v_J} [\text{Ker } \chi_{JK}|_{v_J}] \\ &= \text{Ker } \xi_{JK}|_{v_J} \cap \text{Im } t_J|_{v_J} = (F_J''|_{v_J} \oplus F_J'''|_{v_J}) \cap \text{Im } t_J|_{v_J}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus we may choose $\tilde{F}_J|_{v_J}$ with $F_J|_{v_J} = \tilde{F}_J|_{v_J} \oplus F_J''|_{v_J} \oplus F_J'''|_{v_J}$ and $\text{Im } t_J|_{v_J} \subseteq \tilde{F}_J|_{v_J} \oplus F_J''|_{v_J}$. So the third row of $t_J|_{v_J}$ in (62) is zero. Also $\tilde{F}_J|_{v_J} \cong F_K|_{v_K}$ by (vi) as ξ_{JK} is surjective.

(viii) Set $\tilde{E}_J^-|_{v_J} = E_J^-|_{v_J} \cap t_J|_{v_J}^{-1}(\tilde{F}_J|_{v_J})$. We claim $\chi_{JK}|_{v_J}$ is injective on $\tilde{E}_J^-|_{v_J}$. To see this, note that we have an exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow E_J^-|_{v_J} \cap \text{Ker } t_J|_{v_J} \longrightarrow \tilde{E}_J^-|_{v_J} \longrightarrow t_J|_{v_J} [E_J^-|_{v_J}] \cap \tilde{F}_J|_{v_J} \longrightarrow 0,$$

since $\text{Ker } t_J|_{v_J} \subseteq t_J|_{v_J}^{-1}(\tilde{F}_J|_{v_J})$. The last part of (*) implies that $\chi_{JK}|_{v_J}$ maps $E_J^-|_{v_J} \cap \text{Ker } t_J|_{v_J}$ injectively into $\text{Ker } t_K|_{v_K}$. Also $\xi_{JK}|_{v_J}$ is injective on $\tilde{F}_J|_{v_J}$, and the right square of (62) commutes, so the claim follows.

(ix) Choose $\tilde{E}_J|_{v_J} \subseteq E_J|_{v_J}$ such that

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{E}_J^-|_{v_J} &\subseteq \tilde{E}_J|_{v_J} \quad \text{and} \quad E_J|_{v_J} = \tilde{E}_J|_{v_J} \oplus \text{Ker}(\chi_{JK}|_{v_J}) \stackrel{(iv)}{=} \tilde{E}_J|_{v_J} \oplus E_J'|_{v_J} \oplus E_J''|_{v_J} \\ \text{and } t_J|_{v_J}[\tilde{E}_J|_{v_J}] &\subseteq \tilde{F}_J|_{v_J}. \text{ This is possible as } \chi_{JK}|_{v_J} \text{ is injective on } \tilde{E}_J^-|_{v_J}, \text{ and} \\ \text{using (v), (vii) and (viii). Then } \tilde{E}_J|_{v_J} &\cong E_K|_{v_K} \text{ as } \chi_{JK} \text{ is surjective.} \end{aligned}$$

(x) Choose $\tilde{E}_J''|_{v_J}$ such that $E_J^-|_{v_J} = \tilde{E}_J^-|_{v_J} \oplus \tilde{E}_J''|_{v_J}$ and $t_J|_{v_J}[\tilde{E}_J''|_{v_J}] \subseteq F_J''|_{v_J}$. This is possible by (viii) and because $\text{Im } t_J|_{v_J} \subseteq \tilde{F}_J|_{v_J} \oplus F_J''|_{v_J}$.

Since $t_J|_{v_J}(E_J^-|_{v_J}) = t_J|_{v_J}(E_J|_{v_J})$ by (34) and $F_J''|_{v_J} = t_J|_{v_J}[E_J''|_{v_J}]$, we see that $t_J|_{v_J}[\tilde{E}_J''|_{v_J}] = F_J''|_{v_J}$. Also $t_J|_{v_J}: \tilde{E}_J''|_{v_J} \rightarrow F_J''|_{v_J}$ is injective, as, by (viii), $\text{Ker } t_J|_{v_J} \cap \tilde{E}_J^-|_{v_J} \subseteq \tilde{E}_J^-|_{v_J}$. Hence $\tilde{E}_J''|_{v_J} \cong F_J''|_{v_J}$.

We can do all this, not just at one $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J$, but in an open neighbourhood U_J' of $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J$ in U_J . That is, we can choose U_J' , and splittings

$$(63) \quad \begin{aligned} TV_J|_{U_J'} &= \tilde{T}V_J \oplus T'V_J, & E_J|_{U_J'} &= \tilde{E}_J \oplus E_J' \oplus E_J''|_{v_J}, \\ E_J^-|_{U_J'} &= \tilde{E}_J^- \oplus \tilde{E}_J'', & F_J|_{U_J'} &= \tilde{F}_J \oplus F_J'' \oplus F_J''', \end{aligned}$$

with $\tilde{E}_J^- \subseteq \tilde{E}_J$, such that (62) holds at each $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J$. To see this, note that the argument above can be carried out on $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J$ regarded as a C^∞ -subscheme of U_J , in the sense of C^∞ -algebraic geometry in [17], and the splittings (63) with $\tilde{E}_J^- \subseteq \tilde{E}_J$ can then be extended from $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J$ to an open neighbourhood U_J' . Making U_J' smaller, we can suppose that the component of χ_{JK} mapping $\tilde{E}_J \rightarrow \phi_{JK}|_{U_J'}^*(E_K)$

is an isomorphism. We can also choose the splittings so that away from $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J$, the map $t_J|_{U'_J}$ has the form

$$(64) \quad t_J|_{U'_J} = \begin{pmatrix} * & * & 0 \\ * & * & \cong \\ * & * & 0 \end{pmatrix}: \tilde{E}_J|_{v_J} \oplus E'_J \oplus E''_J \rightarrow \tilde{F}_J \oplus F''_J \oplus F'''_J.$$

Write $s_J|_{U'_J} = \tilde{s}_J \oplus s'_J \oplus s''_J$, for $\tilde{s}_J \in C^\infty(\tilde{E}_J)$, $s'_J \in C^\infty(E'_J)$ and $s''_J \in C^\infty(E''_J)$. Then (64) and $t_J \circ s_J = 0$ together imply that $s''_J = 0$. From (62) we see that $ds'_J|_{v_J}: T_{v_J}V_J \rightarrow E'_J|_{v_J}$ is surjective and $d\phi_{JK}|_{v_J}: \text{Ker}(ds'_J|_{v_J}) \rightarrow T_{v_K}V_K$ is an isomorphism, at each $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J$. Hence s'_J is transverse near v_J , so that $(s'_J)^{-1}(0)$ is an embedded submanifold of V_J near v_J with tangent space $\text{Ker}(ds'_J|_{v_J})$ at v_J , and $\phi_{JK}|_{(s'_J)^{-1}(0)}: (s'_J)^{-1}(0) \rightarrow V_K$ is a local diffeomorphism near v_J . Thus, making U'_J smaller, we can suppose that s'_J is transverse on U'_J , so that $(s'_J)^{-1}(0)$ is an embedded submanifold of U'_J , and $\phi_{JK}|_{(s'_J)^{-1}(0)}: (s'_J)^{-1}(0) \rightarrow V_K$ is a local diffeomorphism. But ϕ_{JK} is injective on $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J$, so making U'_J smaller, we can also suppose $\phi_{JK}|_{(s'_J)^{-1}(0)}$ is a diffeomorphism with an open set U_K in V_K , with inverse $\theta_{KJ}: U_K \xrightarrow{\cong} (s'_J)^{-1}(0) \subseteq U'_J \subseteq U_J$.

We now have a vector bundle $\theta_{KJ}^*(E_J)$ over U_K , and we have vector subbundles $\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J, E'_J, E''_J, E_J^-, \tilde{E}_J^-, \tilde{E}_J'')$ with $\theta_{KJ}^*(E_J) = \theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J) \oplus \theta_{KJ}^*(E'_J) \oplus \theta_{KJ}^*(E''_J)$, $\theta_{KJ}^*(E_J^-) = \theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J^-) \oplus \theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J'')$ and $\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J^-) \subseteq \theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J)$. Since $\phi_{JK} \circ \theta_{KJ} = \text{id}_{U_K}$, pulling back $\chi_{JK}: E_J \rightarrow \phi_{JK}^*(E_K)$ by θ_{KJ} gives a surjective vector bundle morphism $\theta_{KJ}^*(\chi_{JK}): \theta_{KJ}^*(E_J) \rightarrow E_K|_{U_K}$, where $\theta_{KJ}^*(\chi_{JK})$ restricts to an isomorphism $\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J) \rightarrow E_K$. We also have a section $\theta_{KJ}^*(s_J)$ of $\theta_{KJ}^*(E_J)$, whose components in $\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J)$, $\theta_{KJ}^*(E'_J)$, $\theta_{KJ}^*(E''_J)$ are $\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{s}_J)$, 0, 0. Applying θ_{KJ}^* to (25) and using $E''_J \subseteq \text{Ker } \chi_{JK}$ shows that

$$(65) \quad \theta_{KJ}^*(\chi_{JK})[\theta_{KJ}^*(s_J)] = \theta_{KJ}^*(\chi_{JK})[\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{s}_J)] = s_K|_{U_K}.$$

Define a vector subbundle $E_K^- \subseteq E_K|_{U_K}$ by $E_K^- = \theta_{KJ}^*(\chi_{JK})[\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J^-)]$. This is valid as $\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J^-) \subseteq \theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J)$, and $\theta_{KJ}^*(\chi_{JK})$ is an isomorphism on $\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J)$. We claim that (U_K, E_K^-) satisfies condition (*). To see this, let $v_K \in s_K^{-1}(0) \cap U_K$, and set $v_J = \theta_{KJ}(v_K)$. Then $v_J \in s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U'_J$ with $\phi_{JK}(v_J) = v_K$, so (61)–(62) hold, with the columns of (62) isomorphisms on cohomology. From this and (*) for (U_J, E_J^-) at v_J , we can deduce (*) for (U_K, E_K^-) at v_K .

Writing $E_J^+ = E_J|_{U_J}/E_J^-$, $s_J^+ = s_J + E_J^- \in C^\infty(E_J^+)$, and similarly for E_K^+ , s_K^+ , define a vector bundle morphism

$$\eta_{KJ}: E_K^+ \rightarrow \theta_{KJ}^*(E_J^+), \quad \eta_{KJ}: e_K + E_K^- \mapsto \theta_{KJ}^*(\chi_{JK})|_{\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J)}^{-1}[e_K] + \theta_{KJ}^*(E_J^-).$$

This is well defined as $\theta_{KJ}^*(\chi_{JK})|_{\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J)}: \theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J) \rightarrow E_K$ is an isomorphism, with inverse

$$\theta_{KJ}^*(\chi_{JK})|_{\theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J)}^{-1}: E_K \rightarrow \theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J),$$

which, by definition of E_K^- , maps $E_K^- \rightarrow \theta_{KJ}^*(\tilde{E}_J^-) \subseteq \theta_{KJ}^*(E_J^-)$. Also (65) implies that $\eta_{KJ}(s_K^+) = \theta_{KJ}^*(s_J^+)$. Using (62) we can also show that the analogue of (8) for θ_{KJ} , η_{KJ} at v_K is exact. Therefore, if (U_J, E_J^-) , (U_K, E_K^-) also satisfy (\dagger) , then $(U_K, \theta_{KJ}, \eta_{KJ})$ in (60) is a coordinate change. This completes Definition 5.1.

We now prove Theorem 3.7(c). Suppose X , ω_X^* , A^\bullet , α , V , E , F , s , t , ψ and (U, E^-) satisfying $(*)$ are as in Definition 3.6. Then $X' := \alpha(\text{Spec } A^\bullet) \subseteq X$ is an affine derived \mathbb{C} -subscheme of X . Let $v \in s^{-1}(0) \cap U$, and set $x = \psi(v) \in X_{\text{an}}$. Write $(A_1^\bullet, \alpha_1) = (A^\bullet, \alpha)$, $V_1 = V$, $E_1 = E$, $v_1 = v$ and so on. Applying Theorem 2.10 to $(X', \omega_{X'}^*|_{X'})$ at x gives a pair $(A_2^\bullet, \omega_{A_2^\bullet})$ in -2 -Darboux form and a Zariski open inclusion $\alpha_2: \text{Spec } A_2^\bullet \hookrightarrow X' \subseteq X$ which is minimal at $x \in \text{Im } \alpha_2$ with $\alpha_2^*(\omega_{X'}^*) \simeq \omega_{A_2^\bullet}$. Section 3.2 applied to A_2^\bullet , α_2 gives V_2 , E_2 , s_2, \dots . Set $v_2 = \psi_2^{-1}(x) \in s_2^{-1}(0) \subseteq V_2$.

Applying Theorem 3.1 to the derived \mathbb{C} -scheme X' with $I = \{1, 2\}$ and initial data $\{(A_1^\bullet, \alpha_1), (A_2^\bullet, \alpha_2)\}$ gives $(A_{12}^\bullet, \alpha_{12})$ with image $\text{Im } \alpha_{12} = \text{Im } \alpha_1 \cap \text{Im } \alpha_2$ and quasifree morphisms $\Phi_{12,1}: A_1^\bullet \rightarrow A_{12}^\bullet$, $\Phi_{12,2}: A_2^\bullet \rightarrow A_{12}^\bullet$ such that (14) homotopy commutes in $\mathbf{dSch}_{\mathbb{C}}$. Section 3.2 applied to A_{12}^\bullet gives V_{12} , E_{12} , s_{12}, \dots and to $\Phi_{12,1}$ and $\Phi_{12,2}$ gives $\phi_{12,1}: V_{12} \rightarrow V_1 = V$, $\chi_{12,1}$, $\xi_{12,1}$ and $\phi_{12,2}: V_{12} \rightarrow V_2$, $\chi_{12,2}$, $\xi_{12,2}$, simplifying notation a little. Set $v_{12} = \psi_{12}^{-1}(x) \in s_{12}^{-1}(0) \subseteq V_{12}$, so that $\phi_{12,1}(v_{12}) = v_1$ and $\phi_{12,2}(v_{12}) = v_2$.

We have (U, E^-) satisfying $(*)$ for A_1^\bullet , α_1 , V_1 , E_1 , s_1, \dots . Thus by Lemma 3.12, we can choose (U_{12}, E_{12}^-) satisfying $(*)$ for V_{12} , E_{12} , s_{12}, \dots and compatible with (U, E^-) under $\phi_{12,1}$ and $\chi_{12,1}$ in the sense of Section 3.4, such that $v_{12} \in s_{12}^{-1}(0) \cap \phi_{12,1}^{-1}(U) \subseteq U_{12} \subseteq V_{12}$. Also Section 3.4 defines $\chi_{12,1}^+$ such that if (U, E^-) and (U_{12}, E_{12}^-) satisfy (\dagger) (we do *not* assume this), then

$$(U_{12}, \phi_{12,1}|_{U_{12}}, \chi_{12,1}^+): (U_{12}, E_{12}^+, s_{12}^+, \psi_{12}^+) \rightarrow (U, E^+, s^+, \psi^+)$$

is a coordinate change of Kuranishi neighbourhoods, as in Corollary 3.11.

Now apply Definition 5.1 to push forward (U_{12}, E_{12}^-) in V_{12} , E_{12} , s_{12}, \dots along $\phi_{12,2}$, $\chi_{12,2}$, $\xi_{12,2}$. This yields (U_2, E_2^-) satisfying $(*)$ for V_2 , E_2 , s_2, \dots with $\phi_{12,2}(s_{12}^{-1}(0) \cap U_{12}) \subseteq U_2 \subseteq V_2$, so in particular $v_2 \in U_2$, and data $\theta_{2,12}$, $\eta_{2,12}$ such that if (U_2, E_2^-) and (U_{12}, E_{12}^-) satisfy (\dagger) (we do *not* assume this), then

$$(66) \quad (U_2, \theta_{2,12}, \eta_{2,12}): (U_2, E_2^+, s_2^+, \psi_2^+) \rightarrow (U_{12}, E_{12}^+, s_{12}^+, \psi_{12}^+)$$

is a coordinate change of Kuranishi neighbourhoods, as in (60).

Since $(A_2^\bullet, \omega_{A_2^\bullet})$ is in -2 -Darboux form and minimal at x , [Example 3.8](#) proves that there exists an open neighbourhood U'_2 of v_2 in U_2 such that $s_2^{-1}(0) \cap U'_2 = (s_2^+)^{-1}(0) \cap U'_2$. Then $(U'_2, E_2^-|_{U'_2})$ satisfies (\dagger) . The construction in [Definition 5.1](#) implies that $\theta_{2,12}$ identifies $s_2^{-1}(0)$ near v_2 with $s_{12}^{-1}(0)$ near v_{12} , and identifies $(s_2^+)^{-1}(0)$ near v_2 with $(s_{12}^+)^{-1}(0)$ near v_{12} (the second follows from the fact that the analogue of [\(8\)](#) for $\theta_{2,12}$, $\eta_{2,12}$ at v_2 , v_{12} is exact, so [\(66\)](#) is a coordinate change of Kuranishi neighbourhoods near v_2 , v_{12}). Since $s_2^{-1}(0) = (s_2^+)^{-1}(0)$ near v_2 , it follows that $s_{12}^{-1}(0) = (s_{12}^+)^{-1}(0)$ near v_{12} . That is, there exists an open neighbourhood U'_{12} of v_{12} in U_{12} such that $s_{12}^{-1}(0) \cap U'_{12} = (s_{12}^+)^{-1}(0) \cap U'_{12}$.

Similarly, we have that $\phi_{12,1}$ identifies $s_{12}^{-1}(0)$ near v_{12} with $s^{-1}(0)$ near v , and identifies $(s_{12}^+)^{-1}(0)$ near v_{12} with $(s^+)^{-1}(0)$ near v , so there exists an open neighbourhood U'_v of v in U such that $s^{-1}(0) \cap U'_v = (s^+)^{-1}(0) \cap U'_v$. This holds for all $v \in s^{-1}(0) \cap U$. Define $U' = \bigcup_{v \in s^{-1}(0)} U'_v$. Then U' is an open neighbourhood of $s^{-1}(0) \cap U$ in U , and $s^{-1}(0) \cap U' = (s^+)^{-1}(0) \cap U'$. [Theorem 3.7\(c\)](#) follows.

6 Proofs of some auxiliary results

Next we prove [Propositions 3.13](#), [3.14](#) and [3.17](#).

6.1 Proof of [Proposition 3.13](#)

Let Z be a paracompact, Hausdorff topological space and $\{R_i \mid i \in I\}$ an open cover of Z . By paracompactness we can choose a locally finite refinement $\{S_i \mid i \in I\}$. That is, $S_i \subseteq R_i \subseteq Z$ is open with $\bigcup_{i \in I} S_i = Z$, and each $z \in Z$ has an open $z \in U_z \subseteq Z$ with $U_z \cap S_i \neq \emptyset$ for only finitely many $i \in I$.

By a standard result in topology known as the shrinking lemma, we can choose open sets $T_i^1 \subseteq Z$ with closures $\bar{T}_i^1 \subseteq Z$ for $i \in I$ such that $T_i^1 \subseteq \bar{T}_i^1 \subseteq S_i$ for $i \in I$ and $\bigcup_{i \in I} T_i^1 = Z$. The next part of the proof broadly follows that of McDuff and Wehrheim [\[29, Lemma 7.1.7\]](#), who prove a similar result with Z compact and I finite. By induction on $k = 2, 3, \dots$ choose open $T_i^k \subseteq Z$ with

$$(67) \quad T_i \subseteq \bar{T}_i^1 \subseteq T_i^2 \subseteq \bar{T}_i^2 \subseteq T_i^3 \subseteq \bar{T}_i^3 \subseteq \dots \subseteq S_i \subseteq Z$$

for $i \in I$. Here to choose T_i^k we note that Z is normal as it is paracompact and Hausdorff, so we can choose open $T_i^k, U \subseteq Z$ with $\bar{T}_i^{k-1} \subseteq T_i^k$, $Z \setminus S_i \subseteq U$ and $T_i^k \cap U = \emptyset$. Then $T_i^k \subseteq Z \setminus U \subseteq S_i$, and $Z \setminus U$ is closed, so we have $\bar{T}_i^k \subseteq S_i$.

Now for each finite $\emptyset \neq J \subseteq I$, define a closed subset $C_J \subseteq Z$ by

$$(68) \quad C_J = \bigcap_{j \in J} \bar{T}_j^{|J|} \setminus \bigcap_{i \in I \setminus J} T_i^{|J|+1}.$$

Then part (i) of the proposition follows from $\bar{T}_j^{|J|} \subseteq S_j \subseteq R_j$ for $j \in J$ by (67), and (ii) from $\{S_i \mid i \in I\}$ locally finite with $C_J \subseteq \bigcap_{i \in I} S_i$. For (iii), suppose $\emptyset \neq J, K \subseteq I$ are finite with $J \not\subseteq K$ and $K \not\subseteq J$. Without loss of generality, suppose $|J| \leq |K|$. Then there exists $j \in J \setminus K$, and (68) gives $C_J \subseteq \bar{T}_j^{|J|}$ and $C_K \subseteq Z \setminus T_j^{|K|+1}$, which forces $C_J \cap C_K = \emptyset$ as $\bar{T}_j^{|J|} \subseteq T_j^{|K|+1}$ by (67).

For part (iv), if $z \in Z$, define

$$(69) \quad J_z = \bigcup_{\substack{J \subseteq I \text{ finite} \\ z \in \bigcap_{j \in J} \bar{T}_j^{|J|}}} J.$$

Then J_z is finite since $\{S_i \mid i \in I\}$ is locally finite, so $z \in S_j$ for only finitely many $j \in I$, and J_z is nonempty as $\{T_i^1 \mid i \in I\}$ covers Z , so $z \in T_i^1 \subseteq \bar{T}_i^2$ for some $i \in I$, and $J = \{i\}$ is a possible set in the union (69). If $j \in J_z$ then $j \in J$ for some J in the union (69), so that $z \in \bar{T}_j^{|J|} \subseteq \bar{T}_j^{|J_z|}$ as $|J| \leq |J_z|$. If $i \in I \setminus J_z$ then we have that $z \notin \bigcap_{j \in J_z \cup \{i\}} \bar{T}_j^{|J_z|+1}$, as $J_z \cup \{i\}$ is not one of the sets J in (69), but $z \in \bigcap_{j \in J_z} \bar{T}_j^{|J_z|+1}$, so we conclude that $z \notin \bar{T}_i^{|J_z|+1}$. Hence $z \in C_{J_z}$ by (68), and part (iv) follows. This completes the proof of Proposition 3.13.

6.2 Proof of Proposition 3.14

We work in the situation of Section 3.5 just after Remark 3.28, so that we have data $X_{\text{an}}, I, V_J, E_J, s_J, \psi_J$ and $C_J \subseteq R_J = \bigcap_{i \in J} R_i \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$ for all $J \in A$, and ϕ_{JK}, χ_{JK} for all $J, K \in A$ with $K \subsetneq J$. We will first prove the following inductive hypothesis $(+)_m$, by induction on $m = 1, 2, \dots$:

- $(+)_m$ For all $J \in A$ with $|J| \leq m$, we can choose $(\tilde{U}_J, \tilde{E}_J^-)$ satisfying condition $(*)$ for $A_J^\bullet, V_J, E_J, F_J, s_J, t_J, \psi_J, \dots$ such that $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J) \subseteq \tilde{U}_J \subseteq V_J$, and if $J, K \in A$ with $K \subsetneq J$ and $0 < |K| < |J| \leq m$ then there exists open $\tilde{U}_{JK} \subseteq \tilde{U}_J$ with $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_K) \subseteq \tilde{U}_{JK}$ such that, in the sense of Section 3.4, $(\tilde{U}_{JK}, \tilde{E}_J^-|_{\tilde{U}_{JK}})$ is compatible with $(\tilde{U}_K, \tilde{E}_K^-)$. That is, $\phi_{JK}(\tilde{U}_{JK}) \subseteq \tilde{U}_K \subseteq V_K$ and $\chi_{JK}|_{\tilde{U}_{JK}}(\tilde{E}_J^-|_{\tilde{U}_{JK}}) \subseteq \phi_{JK}|_{\tilde{U}_{JK}}^*(\tilde{E}_K^-) \subseteq \phi_{JK}|_{\tilde{U}_{JK}}^*(E_K)$.

For the first step, to prove $(+)_1$ for all $J = \{i\}$ with $i \in I$, we choose $(\tilde{U}_J, \tilde{E}_J^-)$ for $A_J^\bullet, V_J, E_J, \dots$ satisfying $(*)$ with $s_J^{-1}(0) \subseteq \tilde{U}_J$, so that $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J) \subseteq \tilde{U}_J$, by applying Theorem 3.7(b) with $C = U = \emptyset$. The second part of $(+)_1$ is trivial, as there are no $J, K \in A$ with $0 < |K| < |J| \leq 1$.

For the inductive step, suppose $(+)_m$ holds for some $m > 1$. We will prove that $(+)_m$ holds. Using the existing choices of $(\tilde{U}_J, \tilde{E}_J^-)$ and \tilde{U}_{JK} for $J, K \in A$ with $|J|, |K| < m$ from $(+)_m$, it remains to choose $(\tilde{U}_J, \tilde{E}_J^-)$ when $|J| = m$, and \tilde{U}_{JK} when $0 < |K| < |J| = m$. So fix $J \subseteq I$ with $|J| = m$.

Then $(+)_m$ gives $(\tilde{U}_K, \tilde{E}_K^-)$ satisfying $(*)$ for all $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$. Using the notation of Lemma 3.12, set $\tilde{U}'_{JK} = \phi_{JK}^{-1}(\tilde{U}_K) \subseteq V_J$, and define

$$\tilde{E}'_{JK} = \chi_{JK}|_{\tilde{U}'_{JK}}^{-1}(\tilde{E}_K^-),$$

a vector subbundle of $E_J|_{\tilde{U}'_{JK}}$. Then \tilde{U}'_{JK} is an open neighbourhood of $\psi_J^{-1}(C_K)$ in V_J , by (27).

If $\emptyset \neq L \subsetneq K \subsetneq J$ then by $(+)_m$ we have that there exists open $\tilde{U}_{KL} \subseteq \tilde{U}_K$ with $\psi_K^{-1}(C_K \cap C_L) \subseteq \tilde{U}_{KL}$ such that

$$\phi_{KL}(\tilde{U}_{KL}) \subseteq \tilde{U}_L \quad \text{and} \quad \chi_{KL}|_{\tilde{U}_{KL}}(\tilde{E}_K^-) \subseteq \phi_{KL}|_{\tilde{U}_{KL}}^*(\tilde{E}_L^-) \subseteq \phi_{KL}|_{\tilde{U}_{KL}}^*(\tilde{E}_L).$$

Pulling back by ϕ_{JK} , applying χ_{JK} , and using the last part of Corollary 3.5(ii) then shows that we have an open neighbourhood $\tilde{U}'_{JKL} = \phi_{JK}^{-1}(\tilde{U}_{KL})$ of $\psi_J^{-1}(C_K \cap C_L)$ in $\tilde{U}'_{JK} \cap \tilde{U}'_{JL} \subseteq V_J$, such that

$$\tilde{E}'_{JK}|_{\tilde{U}'_{JKL}} \subseteq \tilde{E}'_{JL}|_{\tilde{U}'_{JKL}} \subseteq E_J|_{\tilde{U}'_{JKL}}.$$

As in Lemma 3.12, choose vector subbundles $\tilde{E}''_{JK} \subseteq E_J|_{\tilde{U}'_{JK}}$ with

$$E_J|_{\tilde{U}'_{JK}} = \tilde{E}'_{JK} \oplus \tilde{E}''_{JK} \quad \text{on } \tilde{U}'_{JK} \text{ for all } \emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J.$$

Choose a connection ∇ on E_J . As in Lemma 3.12, $\tilde{E}'''_{JK} := (\nabla s_J)[\text{Ker } d\phi_{JK}]$ is a vector subbundle of E_J near $s_J^{-1}(0)$ in V_J , for all $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$. Making the open neighbourhoods \tilde{U}'_{JK} , \tilde{U}'_{JKL} smaller, we can suppose \tilde{E}'''_{JK} is a vector subbundle of $E_J|_{\tilde{U}'_{JK}}$. If $\emptyset \neq L \subsetneq K \subsetneq J \subseteq I$ then $\text{Ker } d\phi_{JK} \subseteq \text{Ker } d\phi_{JL}$, as $\phi_{JL} = \phi_{KL} \circ \phi_{JK}$, and so

$$\tilde{E}'''_{JK}|_{\tilde{U}'_{JKL}} \subseteq \tilde{E}'''_{JL}|_{\tilde{U}'_{JKL}} \subseteq E_J|_{\tilde{U}'_{JKL}}.$$

Next, by reverse induction on $l = m-1, m-2, \dots, 1$, we will prove the following inductive hypothesis $(\times)_{J,l}$:

$(\times)_{J,l}$ For all $\emptyset \neq L \subsetneq J$ with $l \leq |L|$ we can choose an open neighbourhood \hat{U}_{JL} of $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_L)$ in \tilde{U}_{JL} and a vector subbundle \hat{E}^-_{JL} of $E'_{JL}|_{\hat{U}_{JL}}$ such that

$$(70) \quad E_J|_{\hat{U}_{JL}} = \hat{E}^-_{JL} \oplus E''_{JL}|_{\hat{U}_{JL}} \oplus E'''_{JL}|_{\hat{U}_{JL}},$$

or equivalently, identifying E'_{JL} with E_J/E''_{JL} on \hat{U}_{JL} ,

$$(71) \quad E'_{JL}|_{\hat{U}_{JL}} = \hat{E}^-_{JL} \oplus [(E''_{JL} \oplus E'''_{JL})/E''_{JL}]|_{\hat{U}_{JL}},$$

and such that if $\emptyset \neq L \subsetneq K \subsetneq J$ with $l \leq |L| < |K|$ then there exists an open neighbourhood \hat{U}_{JKL} of $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_K \cap C_L)$ in $\hat{U}_{JK} \cap \hat{U}_{JL}$ with $\hat{E}^-_{JL}|_{\hat{U}_{JKL}} = \hat{E}^-_{JK}|_{\hat{U}_{JKL}}$.

For the first step $l = m - 1$, for each $L \subsetneq J$ with $|L| = m - 1$ we take $\hat{U}_{JL} = \tilde{U}_{JL}$ and take \hat{E}_{JL}^- to be an arbitrary complement to $[(E''_{JL} \oplus E'''_{JL})/E''_{JL}]$ in $E'_{JL}|\tilde{U}_{JL}$, as in (71), which implies (70). The second part of $(\times)_{J,m-1}$ is trivial as there are no K, L with $m - 1 \leq |L| < |K| < |J| = m$.

For the inductive step, suppose $(\times)_{J,l+1}$ holds for some $1 \leq l < m - 1$, and fix $L \subsetneq J$ with $|L| = l$. Choose open neighbourhoods \hat{U}_{JKL} of $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_K \cap C_L)$ in V_J for all $L \subsetneq K \subsetneq J$ with the properties that:

- (a) $\hat{U}_{JKL} \subseteq \hat{U}_{JK} \cap \tilde{U}_{JL}$, where \hat{U}_{JK} is already chosen by $(\times)_{J,l+1}$.
- (b) If $L \subsetneq K_1, K_2 \subsetneq J$ with $K_1 \subsetneq K_2$ and $K_2 \subsetneq K_1$ then $\hat{U}_{JK_1L} \cap \hat{U}_{JK_2L} = \emptyset$.
- (c) If $L \subsetneq K_2 \subsetneq K_1 \subsetneq J$ then $\hat{U}_{JK_1L} \cap \hat{U}_{JK_2L} \subseteq \hat{U}_{JK_1K_2}$, where $\hat{U}_{JK_1K_2}$ is already chosen by $(\times)_{J,l+1}$.

This is possible, using Proposition 3.13(iii) to ensure (b).

Next, we have to choose an open neighbourhood \hat{U}_{JL} of $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_L)$ in \tilde{U}_{JL} and choose a vector subbundle \hat{E}_{JL}^- of $E'_{JL}|\hat{U}_{JL}$ satisfying (70)–(71), such that for all K with $L \subsetneq K \subsetneq J$ we have that $\hat{U}_{JKL} \subseteq \hat{U}_{JL}$ and $\hat{E}_{JL}^-|_{\hat{U}_{JKL}} = \hat{E}_{JK}^-|_{\hat{U}_{JKL}}$.

First note from Lemma 3.12 that (70)–(71) near $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_L)$ are equivalent to $(\hat{U}_{JL}, \hat{E}_{JL}^-)$ near $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_L)$ satisfying $(*)$ and being compatible with $(\tilde{U}_L, \tilde{E}_L^-)$. By $(\times)_{J,l+1}$ we already know that $\hat{E}_{JK}^-|_{\hat{U}_{JKL}}$ near $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_L)$ satisfies $(*)$ and is compatible with $(\tilde{U}_K, \tilde{E}_K^-)$, and thus $\hat{E}_{JK}^-|_{\hat{U}_{JKL}}$ is compatible with $(\tilde{U}_L, \tilde{E}_L^-)$ near $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_L)$ since $(\tilde{U}_K, \tilde{E}_K^-)$ is compatible with $(\tilde{U}_L, \tilde{E}_L^-)$ by $(+)_m$. Thus the prescribed value $\hat{E}_{JK}^-|_{\hat{U}_{JKL}}$ for \hat{E}_{JL}^- on \hat{U}_{JKL} satisfies (70)–(71) near $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_L)$, and making \hat{U}_{JKL} smaller, we can suppose $\hat{E}_{JK}^-|_{\hat{U}_{JKL}}$ satisfies (70)–(71) on \hat{U}_{JKL} . This proves that (70)–(71) are compatible with the conditions $\hat{E}_{JL}^-|_{\hat{U}_{JKL}} = \hat{E}_{JK}^-|_{\hat{U}_{JKL}}$ for all $\emptyset \neq L \subsetneq K \subsetneq J$.

Next, observe that the prescribed values $\hat{E}_{JK}^-|_{\hat{U}_{JKL}}$ for \hat{E}_{JL}^- on \hat{U}_{JKL} for different K_1, K_2 with $L \subsetneq K_1, K_2 \subsetneq J$ agree on the overlaps $\hat{U}_{JK_1L} \cap \hat{U}_{JK_2L}$. This follows from (b) and (c) above and $\hat{E}_{JK_1}^-|_{\hat{U}_{JK_1K_2}} = \hat{E}_{JK_2}^-|_{\hat{U}_{JK_1K_2}}$, which holds by $(\times)_{J,l+1}$. Therefore the last part of $(\times)_{J,l}$ can be rewritten to say that we have one prescribed value for \hat{E}_{JL}^- on the subset $\dot{U}_{JL} := \bigcup_{\{K|L \subsetneq K \subsetneq J\}} \hat{U}_{JKL}$, which satisfies (70)–(71) on \dot{U}_{JL} .

So, we are given a prescribed value of \hat{E}_{JL}^- on an open set $\dot{U}_{JL} \subseteq V_J$ satisfying (71), and we have to extend it to a larger open set $\hat{U}_{JL} \subseteq V_J$ containing both \dot{U}_{JL} and $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_K \cap C_L)$. This may not be possible: if we have chosen previous values of \hat{E}_{JK}^- badly near the “edge” of \dot{U}_{JL} in V_J , then the prescribed values of \hat{E}_{JL}^- may not extend continuously to the closure \bar{U}_{JL} of \dot{U}_{JL} in V_J , and in particular, may not extend continuously over points in $[\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_K \cap C_L)] \cap [\bar{U}_{JL} \setminus \dot{U}_{JL}]$. However,

we can deal with this problem by shrinking all the open sets \hat{U}_{JKL} , such that the closure \bar{U}_{JL} of the new \dot{U}_{JL} lies inside the old \dot{U}_{JL} . Then it is guaranteed that the prescribed value of \hat{E}_{JL}^- on \dot{U}_{JL} extends smoothly to an open neighbourhood of \bar{U}_{JL} in V_J , so we can choose $(\hat{U}_{JL}, \hat{E}_{JL}^-)$ satisfying all the required conditions. As this holds for all $L \subsetneq J$ with $|L| = l$, this completes the inductive step, and $(\times)_{J,l}$ holds for all $l = m-1, m-2, \dots, 1$.

Fix data $\hat{U}_{JL}, \hat{E}_{JL}^-, \hat{U}_{JKL}$ as in $(\times)_{J,1}$. For all $\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J$, choose open neighbourhoods \check{U}_{JK} of $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_K)$ in \hat{U}_{JK} such that if $K_1 \subsetneq K_2$ and $K_2 \subsetneq K_1$ then $\check{U}_{JK_1} \cap \check{U}_{JK_2} = \emptyset$, and if $\emptyset \neq L \subsetneq K \subsetneq J$ then $\check{U}_{JK} \cap \check{U}_{JL} \subseteq \hat{U}_{JKL}$. This is possible provided the \check{U}_{JK} are small enough, using [Proposition 3.13\(iii\)](#) to ensure $\check{U}_{JK_1} \cap \check{U}_{JK_2} = \emptyset$.

Define

$$\check{U}_J = \bigcup_{\{\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J\}} \check{U}_{JK}.$$

The set \check{U}_J is an open neighbourhood of the closed set \check{C}_J in V_J , where $\check{C}_J = \bigcup_{\{\emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J\}} \psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_K)$ in V_J . Define a vector subbundle \check{E}_J^- of $E_J|_{\check{U}_J}$ by

$$\check{E}_J^-|_{\check{U}_{JK}} = \hat{E}_{JL}^-|_{\check{U}_{JK}} \quad \text{for all } \emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J.$$

These prescribed values for different K_1, K_2 are compatible, by construction, on the overlap $\check{U}_{JK_1} \cap \check{U}_{JK_2}$, so \check{E}_J^- is well defined.

Now apply [Theorem 3.7\(b\)](#) to $A_J^\bullet, V_J, E_J, s_J, \dots$, with closed set $\check{C}_J \subseteq V_J$ and pair $(\check{U}_J, \check{E}_J^-)$ satisfying $(*)$ with $\check{C}_J \subseteq \check{U}_J$. This shows that there exists a pair $(\tilde{U}_J, \tilde{E}_J^-)$ satisfying $(*)$ for $A_J^\bullet, V_J, E_J, s_J, \dots$, and an open neighbourhood \check{U}'_J of \check{C}_J in $\check{U}_J \cap \tilde{U}_J$ such that $\check{E}_J^-|_{\check{U}'_J} = \tilde{E}_J^-|_{\check{U}'_J}$. Set

$$\tilde{U}_{JK} = \check{U}'_J \cap \check{U}_{JK} \quad \text{for all } \emptyset \neq K \subsetneq J.$$

Then \tilde{U}_{JK} is an open neighbourhood of $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J \cap C_K)$ in V_J , and $\tilde{E}_J^-|_{\tilde{U}_{JK}} = \check{E}_J^-|_{\tilde{U}_{JK}} = \hat{E}_{JK}^-|_{\tilde{U}_{JK}}$, which is compatible with $(\tilde{U}_K, \tilde{E}_K^-)$ by definition. This completes the proof of the inductive step of $(+)_m$. So by induction, $(+)_m$ holds for all $m = 1, 2, \dots$.

Fix data $(\tilde{U}_J, \tilde{E}_J^-)$ for all $J \in A$ and \tilde{U}_{JK} for all $J, K \in A$ with $K \subsetneq J$ as in $(+)_m$ as $m \rightarrow \infty$ (or $m = |I|$ if I is finite). For all $J \in A$, choose open neighbourhoods U_J of $\psi_J^{-1}(C_J)$ in \tilde{U}_J , such that setting $E_J^- = \tilde{E}_J^-|_{U_J}$ and $S_J = \psi_J(s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J)$, so that S_J is an open neighbourhood of C_J in X_{an} , then (U_J, E_J^-) satisfies condition (\dagger) , and for all $J, K \in A$, if $J \not\subseteq K$ and $K \not\subseteq J$ then $S_J \cap S_K = \emptyset$, and if $K \subsetneq J$ then $\psi_J^{-1}(S_J \cap S_K) \subseteq \tilde{U}_{JK}$. If $K \subsetneq J$, we define $U_{JK} = \tilde{U}_{JK} \cap U_J \cap \phi_{JK}^{-1}(U_K)$. Then $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_{JK} = \psi_J^{-1}(S_J \cap S_K)$, and $(U_{JK}, E_J^-|_{U_{JK}})$ is compatible with (U_K, E_K^-) .

To see that we can choose U_J for all $J \in A$ satisfying all these conditions, note that by [Theorem 3.7\(c\)](#), if U_J is small enough then (U_J, E_J^-) satisfies (\dagger) , as $(\tilde{U}_J, \tilde{E}_J^-)$ satisfies $(*)$. If $J \not\subseteq K$ and $K \not\subseteq J$ then [Proposition 3.13\(iii\)](#) implies that $S_J \cap S_K = \emptyset$ provided both U_J, U_K are sufficiently small. Similarly, if $K \subsetneq J$ then we have $\psi_J^{-1}(S_J \cap S_K) \subseteq \tilde{U}_{JK}$ provided both U_J, U_K are sufficiently small. Now if I is infinite, it is possible that an individual set U_J may have to satisfy infinitely many smallness conditions, for compatibility with infinitely many sets $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq I$. However, the local finiteness condition [Proposition 3.13\(ii\)](#) means that in an open neighbourhood of any $v_J \in \psi_J^{-1}(C_J)$, only finitely many smallness conditions on U_J are relevant, so we can solve them. This completes the proof of [Proposition 3.14](#).

6.3 Proof of [Proposition 3.17](#)

Let (X, ω_{X^*}) , X_{an} , \mathcal{K} and X_{dm} be as in [Theorems 3.15](#) and [3.16](#), and use the notation of [Section 3.5](#). First we relate orientations on (X, ω_{X^*}) and X_{dm} at one point $x \in X_{\text{an}}$. Pick $J \in A$ with $x \in S_J = \text{Im } \psi_J^+$. From [\(7\)](#) and [\(9\)](#) we have

$$(72) \quad \{\text{orientations on } (X, \omega_X^*) \text{ at } x\} \cong \{\mathbb{C}\text{-orientations on } (H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x), Q_x)\},$$

$$(73) \quad \{\text{orientations on } X_{\text{dm}} \text{ at } x\} \cong \{\text{orientations on } T_x^* X_{\text{dm}} \oplus O_x X_{\text{dm}}\},$$

where $Q_x = \omega_X^0 \cdot$ is the nondegenerate complex quadratic form on $H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x)$ in [\(6\)](#). There is a unique v_J in $s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J = (s_J^+)^{-1}(0) \subseteq U_J \subseteq V_J$ with $\psi_J(v_J) = x$. [Equation \(20\)](#) gives an isomorphism of complex vector spaces

$$(74) \quad H^1(\mathbb{T}_{\alpha_J}|_{v_J}): \frac{\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J}: E_J|_{v_J} \rightarrow F_J|_{v_J})}{\text{Im}(ds_J|_{v_J}: T_{v_J} V_J \rightarrow E_J|_{v_J})} \rightarrow H^1(\mathbb{T}_X|_x).$$

Write \tilde{Q}_{v_J} for the complex quadratic form on $\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(ds_J|_{v_J})$ identified with Q_x by [\(74\)](#), as in [Definition 3.6](#). Then by [\(72\)](#) we have

$$(75) \quad \{\text{orientations on } (X, \omega_X^*) \text{ at } x\} \cong \{\mathbb{C}\text{-orientations on } (\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(ds_J|_{v_J}), \tilde{Q}_{v_J})\}.$$

Condition $(*)$ for (U_J, E_J^-) at v_J requires that

$$\Pi_{v_J}: E_J^-|_{v_J} \cap \text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J}: E_J|_{v_J} \rightarrow F_J|_{v_J}) \rightarrow \frac{\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J}: E_J|_{v_J} \rightarrow F_J|_{v_J})}{\text{Im}(ds_J|_{v_J}: T_{v_J} V_J \rightarrow E_J|_{v_J})}$$

should be injective, with image $\text{Im } \Pi_{v_J}$ a real vector subspace of half the real dimension of $\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(ds_J|_{v_J})$, on which the real quadratic form $\text{Re } \tilde{Q}_{v_J}$ is negative definite. As $(U_J, E_J^+, s_J^+, \psi_J|_{s_J^{-1}(0) \cap U_J})$ is a Kuranishi neighbourhood on X_{dm} by the proof of [Theorem 3.16](#), [equation \(10\)](#) gives an exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow T_x X_{\text{dm}} \longrightarrow T_{v_J} V_J \xrightarrow{ds_J^+|_{v_J}} E_J^+|_{v_J} \longrightarrow O_x X_{\text{dm}} \longrightarrow 0.$$

Condition (*) implies that $\text{Ker}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J}) = \text{Ker}(\text{ds}_J^+|_{v_J})$, so we have

$$(76) \quad T_x X_{\text{dm}} \cong \text{Ker}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J}: T_{v_J} V_J \rightarrow E_J|_{v_J}).$$

Also from (*) we see there is a canonical isomorphism

$$(77) \quad O_x X_{\text{dm}} \cong \frac{\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J})}{\text{Im } \Pi_{v_J}}.$$

By (76), $T_x X_{\text{dm}}$ is a complex vector space, so $T_x X_{\text{dm}}$ and $T_x^* X_{\text{dm}}$ have natural orientations as real vector spaces. Thus by (77) we have a bijection

$$(78) \quad \{\text{orientations on } T_x^* X_{\text{dm}} \oplus O_x X_{\text{dm}}\} \\ \cong \{\text{orientations on } [\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J})]/\text{Im } \Pi_{v_J}\}.$$

Suppose we are given a complex basis e_1, \dots, e_k of $\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J}) \cong \mathbb{C}^k$ that is orthonormal with respect to \tilde{Q}_{v_J} . As e_1, \dots, e_k are orthonormal with respect to \tilde{Q}_{v_J} , the real quadratic form $\text{Re } \tilde{Q}_{v_J}$ is positive definite on the real span $\langle e_1, \dots, e_k \rangle_{\mathbb{R}}$, and $\text{Re } \tilde{Q}_{v_J}$ is negative definite on $\text{Im } \Pi_{v_J}$, and thus $\langle e_1, \dots, e_k \rangle_{\mathbb{R}} \cap \text{Im } \Pi_{v_J} = \{0\}$. Therefore $e_1 + \text{Im } \Pi_{v_J}, \dots, e_k + \text{Im } \Pi_{v_J}$ are linearly independent in the real vector space $[\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J})]/\text{Im } \Pi_{v_J} \cong \mathbb{R}^k$, so they are a basis as $\text{Im } \Pi_{v_J}$ has half the real dimension of $\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J})$. Define an identification

$$(79) \quad \{\mathbb{C}\text{-orientations on } (\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J}), \tilde{Q}_{v_J})\} \\ \cong \{\text{orientations on } [\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J})]/\text{Im } \Pi_{v_J}\},$$

such that orientations on both sides are identified if, whenever e_1, \dots, e_k is an oriented orthonormal complex basis for $(\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J}), \tilde{Q}_{v_J})$, then we have that $e_1 + \text{Im } \Pi_{v_J}, \dots, e_k + \text{Im } \Pi_{v_J}$ is an oriented basis for $[\text{Ker}(t_J|_{v_J})/\text{Im}(\text{ds}_J|_{v_J})]/\text{Im } \Pi_{v_J}$. Combining equations (73), (75), (78) and (79) gives an identification

$$(80) \quad \{\text{orientations on } (X, \omega_X^*) \text{ at } x\} \cong \{\text{orientations on } X_{\text{dm}} \text{ at } x\}.$$

It is not difficult to show that the isomorphism (80) is independent of the choice of $J \in A$ with $x \in S_J$, and depends continuously on $x \in X_{\text{an}}$. Thus we get a canonical one-to-one correspondence between the sets in Proposition 3.17(a),(c). The last part of Theorem 2.18 gives a one-to-one correspondence between the sets in Proposition 3.17(b),(c). This completes the proof.

6.4 Proof of Proposition 3.18

Suppose (X, ω_X^*) is a separated, -2 -shifted symplectic derived \mathbb{C} -scheme with virtual dimension $\text{vdim}_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$, whose complex analytic topological space X_{an} is

second countable. Let $\mathcal{K}, \mathcal{K}'$ be different possible Kuranishi atlases constructed in [Theorem 3.15](#), and $X_{\text{dm}}, X'_{\text{dm}}$ the corresponding derived manifolds in [Theorem 3.16](#).

As in [Section 3.5](#), let \mathcal{K} be constructed using the family $\{(A_i^\bullet, \alpha_i) \mid i \in I\}$, and data A_J^\bullet, α_J for $J \in A$, Φ_{JK} for $K \subseteq J$ in A from [Theorem 3.1](#), where $A = \{J \mid \emptyset \neq J \subseteq I \text{ and } J \text{ is finite}\}$, and as in [Section 3.2](#), use notation $V_J, E_J, F_J, s_J, t_J, \psi_J$ and $R_J = \bigcap_{i \in J} R_i \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$ from A_J^\bullet, α_J and $\phi_{JK}, \chi_{JK}, \xi_{JK}$ from Φ_{JK} . Let \mathcal{K} be defined using closed subsets $C_J \subseteq X_{\text{an}}$ for $J \in A$ in [Proposition 3.13](#) and pairs (U_J, E_J^-) and open subsets $U_{JK} \subseteq U_J$ in [Proposition 3.14](#). Similarly, let \mathcal{K}' be constructed using $\{(A_{i'}^\bullet, \alpha_{i'}) \mid i' \in I'\}$, $A_{J'}^\bullet, \alpha_{J'}, V_{J'}, E_{J'}, \dots, U_{J'K'} \subseteq U_{J'}$.

We must build a derived manifold with boundary W_{dm} with topological space $X_{\text{an}} \times [0, 1]$ and $\text{vdim } W_{\text{dm}} = n + 1$, and an equivalence $\partial W_{\text{dm}} \simeq X_{\text{dm}} \sqcup X'_{\text{dm}}$ topologically identifying X_{dm} with $X_{\text{an}} \times \{0\}$ and X'_{dm} with $X_{\text{an}} \times \{1\}$.

Write $\tilde{\pi}: \tilde{X} \rightarrow Z$ to be the projection $\pi_{\mathbb{A}^1}: X \times \mathbb{A}^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{A}^1$, so that $Z = \mathbb{A}^1 = \text{Spec } B$ with $B = \mathbb{C}[z]$, and $Z_{\text{an}} = \mathbb{C}$. Define $\omega_{\tilde{X}/Z} = \pi_X^*(\omega_X^0)$. Then $\omega_{\tilde{X}/Z}$ is a family of -2 -shifted symplectic structures on X/Z in the sense of [Section 3.7](#), the constant family over $Z = \mathbb{A}^1$ with fibre (X, ω_X^*) . We now carry out the programme of [Section 3.7](#) for $\tilde{\pi}: \tilde{X} \rightarrow Z, \omega_{\tilde{X}/Z}$, choosing data as follows:

(a) Set $\tilde{I} = I \sqcup I'$, the disjoint union of I and I' .

(b) Define $(\tilde{A}_i^\bullet, \tilde{\alpha}_i, \tilde{\beta}_i)$ for $i \in I$ by

$$\tilde{A}_i^\bullet = A_i^\bullet \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z, (z-1)^{-1}],$$

so that $\text{Spec } \tilde{A}_i^\bullet = (\text{Spec } A_i^\bullet) \times (\mathbb{A}^1 \setminus \{1\})$, and

$$\tilde{\alpha}_i = \alpha_i \times \text{inc}: (\text{Spec } A_i^\bullet) \times (\mathbb{A}^1 \setminus \{1\}) \rightarrow X \times \mathbb{A}^1,$$

and

$$\tilde{\beta}_i: \mathbb{C}[z] \rightarrow A_i^0 \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z, (z-1)^{-1}] \text{ by } \tilde{\beta}_i: z \mapsto 1 \otimes z.$$

Similarly, define $(\tilde{A}_{i'}^\bullet, \tilde{\alpha}_{i'}, \tilde{\beta}_{i'})$ for $i' \in I'$ by $\tilde{A}_{i'}^\bullet = A_{i'}^\bullet \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z, z^{-1}]$, so $\text{Spec } \tilde{A}_{i'}^\bullet = (\text{Spec } A_{i'}^\bullet) \times (\mathbb{A}^1 \setminus \{0\})$, and $\tilde{\alpha}_{i'} = \alpha_{i'} \times \text{inc}: (\text{Spec } A_{i'}^\bullet) \times (\mathbb{A}^1 \setminus \{0\}) \rightarrow X \times \mathbb{A}^1$, and $\tilde{\beta}_{i'}: \mathbb{C}[z] \rightarrow A_{i'}^0 \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z, z^{-1}]$ by $\tilde{\beta}_{i'}: z \mapsto 1 \otimes z$.

(c) Write $\tilde{A} = \{\tilde{J} \mid \emptyset \neq \tilde{J} \subseteq \tilde{I} \text{ and } \tilde{J} \text{ is finite}\}$. Then $A \subseteq \tilde{A}$ and $A' \subseteq \tilde{A}$.

(d) When we apply [Theorem 3.1](#) to choose $\tilde{A}_{\tilde{J}}^\bullet, \tilde{\alpha}_{\tilde{J}}, \tilde{\beta}_{\tilde{J}}$ for $\tilde{J} \in \tilde{A}$ and $\tilde{\Phi}_{\tilde{J}\tilde{K}}$ for $\tilde{K} \subseteq \tilde{J}$, we make these choices so that

$$\tilde{A}_J^\bullet = A_J^\bullet \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z, (z-1)^{-1}] \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{A}_{J'}^\bullet = A_{J'}^\bullet \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z, z^{-1}],$$

$$\tilde{\alpha}_J = \alpha_J \times \text{inc}: (\text{Spec } A_J^\bullet) \times (\mathbb{A}^1 \setminus \{1\}) \rightarrow X \times \mathbb{A}^1,$$

$$\tilde{\alpha}_{J'} = \alpha'_{J'} \times \text{inc}: (\text{Spec } A'_{J'}) \times (\mathbb{A}^1 \setminus \{0\}) \rightarrow X \times \mathbb{A}^1,$$

$$\tilde{\beta}_J: z \mapsto 1 \otimes z \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{\beta}_{J'}: z \mapsto 1 \otimes z,$$

$$\tilde{\Phi}_{JK} = \Phi_{JK} \otimes \text{id}: A_K^\bullet \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z, (z-1)^{-1}] \rightarrow A_J^\bullet \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z, (z-1)^{-1}],$$

$$\tilde{\Phi}_{J'K'} = \Phi'_{J'K'} \otimes \text{id}: A_{K'}^\bullet \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z, z^{-1}] \rightarrow A_{J'}^\bullet \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z, z^{-1}],$$

for all $K \subseteq J$ in A and $K' \subseteq J'$ in A' . This is clearly possible. Note that this does not determine \tilde{A}_J^\bullet , $\tilde{\alpha}_J$, $\tilde{\beta}_J$ or $\tilde{\Phi}_{J\tilde{K}}$ if $\tilde{J} \in \tilde{A} \setminus (A \sqcup A')$.

(e) When we translate to complex geometry using [Section 3.2](#), part (d) implies that $\tilde{V}_J = V_J \times (\mathbb{C} \setminus \{1\})$ for $J \in A \subseteq \tilde{A}$. Also \tilde{E}_J , \tilde{F}_J , \tilde{s}_J , \tilde{t}_J , $\tilde{\phi}_{JK}$, $\tilde{\chi}_{JK}$ for $J, K \in A$ are obtained from E_J, \dots, χ_{JK} by taking products with $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{1\}$. Similarly, $\tilde{V}_{J'}$, $\tilde{E}_{J'}$, $\tilde{F}_{J'}$, $\tilde{s}_{J'}$, $\tilde{t}_{J'}$, $\tilde{\phi}_{J'K'}$, $\tilde{\chi}_{J'K'}$ for $J', K' \in A' \subseteq \tilde{A}$ are obtained from $V_{J'}, \dots, \chi_{J'K'}$ by taking products with $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$.

(f) When we choose data $\tilde{C}_{\tilde{J}}$, $(\tilde{U}_{\tilde{J}}, \tilde{E}_{\tilde{J}}^-)$ for $\tilde{J} \in \tilde{A}$, we do this so that

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{C}_J \cap (X_{\text{an}} \times \{0\}) &= C_J \times \{0\}, & \tilde{U}_J \cap V_J \times \{0\} &= U_J \times \{0\}, \\ \tilde{E}_{\tilde{J}}^-|_{U_J \times \{0\}} &= E_J^- \times 0, & \tilde{C}_{J'} \cap (X_{\text{an}} \times \{1\}) &= C'_{J'} \times \{1\}, \\ \tilde{U}_{J'} \cap V'_{J'} \times \{1\} &= U'_{J'} \times \{1\}, & \tilde{E}_{J'}^-|_{U'_{J'} \times \{1\}} &= E'_{J'}^- \times 1, \end{aligned}$$

whenever $J \in A$ and $J' \in A'$. This is clearly possible.

[Theorem 3.23](#) constructs a relative Kuranishi atlas $\tilde{\mathcal{K}}$ for $\pi_{\mathbb{C}}: X_{\text{an}} \times \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$, of dimension $n+2$. By construction, over $X_{\text{an}} \times \{0\}$ this restricts to the Kuranishi atlas \mathcal{K} , and over $X_{\text{an}} \times \{1\}$ it restricts to \mathcal{K}' .

[Theorem 3.24](#) gives a derived manifold \tilde{X}_{dm} with $\text{vdim } \tilde{X}_{\text{dm}} = n+2$ and topological space $X_{\text{an}} \times \mathbb{C}$, with a morphism $\tilde{\pi}_{\text{dm}}: \tilde{X}_{\text{dm}} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$. From [Theorem 3.24\(iii\)](#) we see that $\tilde{X}_{\text{dm}}^0 = \tilde{\pi}_{\text{dm}}^{-1}(0) \simeq X_{\text{dm}}$ and $\tilde{X}_{\text{dm}}^1 = \tilde{\pi}_{\text{dm}}^{-1}(1) \simeq X'_{\text{dm}}$.

Now define $\mathcal{W}_{\text{dm}} = \tilde{X}_{\text{dm}} \times_{\tilde{\pi}_{\text{dm}}, \mathbb{C}, \text{inc}} [0, 1]$, as a fibre product in the 2-category \mathbf{dMan}^c of d-manifolds with corners from [\[18; 19; 20\]](#), where $\text{inc}: [0, 1] \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$ is the inclusion. By properties of fibre products in \mathbf{dMan}^c from [\[18; 19; 20\]](#), this has topological space $X_{\text{an}} \times [0, 1]$ and $\text{vdim } \mathcal{W}_{\text{dm}} = n+1$, and boundary

$$(81) \quad \partial \mathcal{W}_{\text{dm}} \simeq \tilde{X}_{\text{dm}} \times_{\tilde{\pi}_{\text{dm}}, \mathbb{C}, \text{inc}} \partial[0, 1] \simeq \tilde{X}_{\text{dm}} \times_{\tilde{\pi}_{\text{dm}}, \mathbb{C}, \text{inc}} \{0, 1\} \simeq X_{\text{dm}} \sqcup X'_{\text{dm}}.$$

This proves the first part of [Proposition 3.18](#).

For the last part, orientations on (X, ω_X^*) correspond naturally to orientations for $\tilde{\pi}: \tilde{X} \rightarrow Z, \omega_{\tilde{X}/Z}$, by pullback along $\tilde{X} \rightarrow X$, and these correspond to orientations on \tilde{X}_{dm} by [Proposition 3.26](#), and thus (using oriented fibre products) to orientations on \mathcal{W}_{dm} . Since $\partial[0, 1] = -\{0\} \sqcup \{1\}$ in oriented manifolds, we see that as in [\(81\)](#) that $\partial \mathcal{W}_{\text{dm}} \simeq -X_{\text{dm}} \sqcup X'_{\text{dm}}$ in oriented derived manifolds. This completes the proof.

References

- [1] **K Behrend, B Fantechi**, *The intrinsic normal cone*, Invent. Math. 128 (1997) 45–88 [MR](#)
- [2] **O Ben-Bassat, C Bray, V Bussi, D Joyce**, *A “Darboux theorem” for shifted symplectic structures on derived Artin stacks, with applications*, Geom. Topol. 19 (2015) 1287–1359 [MR](#)
- [3] **D Borisov**, *Derived manifolds and Kuranishi models*, preprint (2012) [arXiv](#)
- [4] **D Borisov, J Noel**, *Simplicial approach to derived differential manifolds*, preprint (2011) [arXiv](#)
- [5] **C Brav, V Bussi, D Dupont, D Joyce, B Szendrői**, *Symmetries and stabilization for sheaves of vanishing cycles*, J. Singul. 11 (2015) 85–151 [MR](#)
- [6] **C Brav, V Bussi, D Joyce**, *A “Darboux theorem” for derived schemes with shifted symplectic structure* (2013) [arXiv](#)
- [7] **V Bussi, D Joyce, S Meinhardt**, *On motivic vanishing cycles of critical loci*, preprint (2013) [arXiv](#)
- [8] **Y Cao**, *Donaldson–Thomas theory for Calabi–Yau four-folds*, preprint (2013) [arXiv](#)
- [9] **Y Cao, N C Leung**, *Donaldson–Thomas theory for Calabi–Yau 4-folds*, preprint (2014) [arXiv](#)
- [10] **Y Cao, N C Leung**, *Orientability for gauge theories on Calabi–Yau manifolds*, Adv. Math. 314 (2017) 48–70 [MR](#)
- [11] **P E Conner**, *Differentiable periodic maps*, 2nd edition, Lecture Notes in Math. 738, Springer (1979) [MR](#)
- [12] **S K Donaldson, P B Kronheimer**, *The geometry of four-manifolds*, Oxford Univ. Press (1990) [MR](#)
- [13] **S K Donaldson, R P Thomas**, *Gauge theory in higher dimensions*, from “The geometric universe” (S A Huggett, L J Mason, K P Tod, S T Tsou, N M J Woodhouse, editors), Oxford Univ. Press (1998) 31–47 [MR](#)
- [14] **K Fukaya, Y-G Oh, H Ohta, K Ono**, *Lagrangian intersection Floer theory: anomaly and obstruction, I–II*, AMS/IP Studies in Advanced Mathematics 46, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI (2009) [MR](#)
- [15] **K Fukaya, K Ono**, *Arnold conjecture and Gromov–Witten invariant*, Topology 38 (1999) 933–1048 [MR](#)
- [16] **R Hartshorne**, *Algebraic geometry*, Graduate Texts in Math. 52, Springer (1977) [MR](#)
- [17] **D Joyce**, *Algebraic geometry over C^∞ -rings*, preprint (2009) [arXiv](#) To appear in Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.

- [18] **D Joyce**, *D-manifolds and d-orbifolds: a theory of derived differential geometry*, book project (2012) Available at <http://people.maths.ox.ac.uk/~joyce/dmanifolds.html>
- [19] **D Joyce**, *D-manifolds, d-orbifolds and derived differential geometry: a detailed summary*, preprint (2012) [arXiv](#)
- [20] **D Joyce**, *An introduction to d-manifolds and derived differential geometry*, from “Moduli spaces” (L Brambila-Paz, O García-Prada, P Newstead, R P Thomas, editors), London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser. 411, Cambridge Univ. Press (2014) 230–281 [MR](#)
- [21] **D Joyce**, *A new definition of Kuranishi space*, preprint (2014) [arXiv](#)
- [22] **D Joyce**, *A classical model for derived critical loci*, J. Differential Geom. 101 (2015) 289–367 [MR](#)
- [23] **D Joyce**, *Kuranishi spaces as a 2–category*, preprint (2015) [arXiv](#)
- [24] **D Joyce**, *Kuranishi spaces and symplectic geometry*, multiple-volume book project (2017) Available at <http://people.maths.ox.ac.uk/~joyce/Kuranishi.html>
- [25] **D Joyce**, **Y Song**, *A theory of generalized Donaldson–Thomas invariants*, Mem. Amer. Math. Soc. 1020, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI (2012) [MR](#)
- [26] **M Kontsevich**, **Y Soibelman**, *Stability structures, motivic Donaldson–Thomas invariants and cluster transformations* (2008) [arXiv](#)
- [27] **J Lurie**, *Derived algebraic geometry, V: Structured spaces*, preprint (2009) [arXiv](#)
- [28] **D McDuff**, *Notes on Kuranishi atlases*, preprint (2014) [arXiv](#)
- [29] **D McDuff**, **K Wehrheim**, *Kuranishi atlases with trivial isotropy: the 2013 state of affairs*, preprint (2012) [arXiv](#)
- [30] **J Milnor**, *On the Steenrod homology theory*, from “Collected papers of John Milnor, IV: Homotopy, homology and manifolds” (J McCleary, editor), Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI (2009) 83–100 [MR](#) Reprint of the 1961 original
- [31] **T Pantev**, **B Toën**, **M Vaquié**, **G Vezzosi**, *Shifted symplectic structures*, Publ. Math. Inst. Hautes Études Sci. 117 (2013) 271–328 [MR](#)
- [32] **DI Spivak**, *Derived smooth manifolds*, Duke Math. J. 153 (2010) 55–128 [MR](#)
- [33] **RP Thomas**, *A holomorphic Casson invariant for Calabi–Yau 3–folds, and bundles on K3 fibrations*, J. Differential Geom. 54 (2000) 367–438 [MR](#)
- [34] **B Toën**, *Higher and derived stacks: a global overview*, from “Algebraic geometry, 1” (D Abramovich, A Bertram, L Katzarkov, R Pandharipande, M Thaddeus, editors), Proc. Sympos. Pure Math. 80, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI (2009) 435–487 [MR](#)
- [35] **B Toën**, *Derived algebraic geometry*, EMS Surv. Math. Sci. 1 (2014) 153–240 [MR](#)
- [36] **B Toën**, **G Vezzosi**, *Homotopical algebraic geometry, II: Geometric stacks and applications*, 902, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI (2008) [MR](#)

*Mathematisches Institut, Georg-August-Universität Göttingen
Göttingen, Germany*

*The Mathematical Institute, University of Oxford
Oxford, United Kingdom*

dennis.borisov@gmail.com, joyce@maths.ox.ac.uk

<https://sites.google.com/site/dennisborisov/>,

<http://people.maths.ox.ac.uk/~joyce/>

Proposed: Simon Donaldson

Seconded: Richard Thomas, Jim Bryan

Received: 7 April 2015

Revised: 3 October 2016

